

THE QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE SIGNIFICANCE OF
FOSSIL AND SUBFOSSIL GASTROPOD REMAINS IN
ARCHAEOLOGY

by

Peter T. Bobrowsky

B.A. (Honours), University of Alberta, 1977

B.Sc. (General), University of Alberta, 1979

A THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF
THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTERS OF ARTS
in the Department
of
Archaeology



Peter T. Bobrowsky

SIMON FRASER UNIVERSITY

May 1982

All rights reserved. This thesis may not be reproduced in whole or in part, by photocopy or other means, without permission of the author.

Approval

Name: Peter T. Eobrowsky

Degree: Masters of Arts

Title of Thesis: The Quantitative and Qualitative Significance
of Fossil and Subfossil Gastropod Remains in
Archaeology.

Examining Committee:

Chairman: Knut R. Fladmark

✓ Jack D. Nance
Senior Supervisor

Jonathan Driver

Charles Schweger
External Examiner
Associate Professor
Department of Anthropology
University of Alberta

Date Approved: May 14, 1982

Abstract

This study is concerned with the interpretation of gastropod remains from archaeological sites in the Yukon Territory, Illinois and Kentucky. Emphasis is placed on the application of simple statistical models and analyses to the interpretation of prehistoric cultural and environmental shifts. Furthermore, a collation of known modern ecological parameters of the identified species is provided and employed in the qualitative interpretation of paleoenvironmental conditions.

An historical review of molluscan zooarchaeology is presented to show the gradual development of changing research objectives and methodologies in snail analysis. Similarly, a formalized outline of the mechanisms for shell introduction into archaeological sites is presented in detail. These mechanisms are evaluated for their significance in contributing to shell accumulations recovered in both natural and cultural deposits.

Emphasis is also placed on the recovery techniques employed in shell retrieval and the subsequent presentation of numerical data in the published record. Variability in these two aspects is shown to be a significant source of bias in the interpretation of data.

The concept of ecological diversity is examined and a method for its measurement is presented and applied to archaeological gastropod samples. Variations in diversity between samples is shown to be an important element in assemblage interpretations. Similarly, the truncated lognormal distribution is applied to various archaeological samples to illustrate how the representative nature of samples can be statistically assessed. In general, this study illustrates the need for greater rigor in the analysis of gastropod remains from archaeological contexts.

Quotation

Since cultural reconstruction depends on more than the mere inventory of artifacts recovered from a site, molluscan remains, where present, constitute one of the most important components of cultural debris. They preserve well, are readily identifiable, and are susceptible to quantitative analysis. They offer testimony to the source and variety of food supplies, indicate changes in dietary preference or climatic conditions through stratigraphic analysis, ... Since the quantitative investigation of shell middens is a comparatively recent technique, the methods and objectives have varied greatly ... Where analysis has been attempted, there is a wide range in such factors as size of sample, size of screen, number of samples, excavation technique, and statistical method.

Roberta S. Greenwood
(1961:417)

Acknowledgements

I wish to itemize in meticulous detail various groups and individuals who assisted me in completing this energy expensive treatise. First, my extended thanks to Dr. Achilles Gautier for introducing me to the wonderful world of zooarchaeology. I hope he considers his efforts to be well spent. In a similar vein, I thank Drs. R. Casteel, C. Hickey, D. Lubell, N. Rutter, C. Schweger and D.G. Steele for supporting my interdisciplinary proclivities during my undergraduate and graduate years, and for instilling within me an appreciation for various esoteric academic philosophies.

I am grateful to Messrs. T. Andrews, B. Ball and T. Gatus, and Drs. N. Rutter, R. Morlan, and R. Jefferies for providing me with samples of gastropods. Their willingness to collect gastropods illustrates their sincere interest in scientific thought beyond the confines of incestual monodisciplinary research. Similarly, I am grateful to Dr. B. Chatterton for permitting me to familiarize myself with Quaternary gastropods in his course on invertebrate paleontology; a course generally reserved for much older critters. Miss J. Anderson assisted me in field activities, while Misses H. Dumka, M. Ferreira and A. Thompson provided assistance in the laboratory. I will always praise their efforts.

Structural, grammatical and editorial criticisms, comments

and improvements were aptly provided by Mrs. Mary Huitson, and Messrs. G. Conaty, C. Ellis and H. Pyszczyk. Once again, I thank each one for donating their time and thought towards improving the clarity of this thesis.

Technical assistance in drafting by Mr. M. James, computer manipulations by Mr. A. Cannon, and literature retrieval by the Interlibrary Loans staff at S.F.U. was extremely helpful in easing my burdens. Financial support from the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada (1979-80), Natural Science and Engineering Research Council of Canada (1980-81), and Simon Fraser University (1981-82) kept my stomach sated and my thoughts lubricated; thank you. Mr. J. van Es, Mrs. M. Smith and Dr. L. Hubricht provided comparative specimens and/or verifications of my identifications. I thank all three for their assistance.

Moral, immrcal and convivial support was both readily and grudgingly provided by my friends Misses. D. Alexander and P. Scharf. Unquestionably, my fondest memories during this tenure relate to their punctual and supportive alliances.

Outspoken gratitude is given to my committee members Drs. J. Nance and J. Driver, and my external examiner Dr. C. Schweger. I courteously kowtow to each for providing me with their accumulated sage expertise. I especially thank my friend and advisor Jack Nance and consider him worthy of considerably

more than the great admiration and respect I have for his character. His assistance, guidance and friendship will remain a bonus of my graduate career.

Finally and most importantly, I thank mom and dad for basically putting up with the miserable 'black-sheep' of the family. I hope they understand that their opinion of my work means a great deal to me.

Table of Contents

	Page
Approval Page	ii
Abstract	iii
Quotation	v
Acknowledgements	vi
Table of Contents	ix
List of Tables	xii
List of Figures	xvi
Chapter 1 Introduction	1
Chapter 2 History and Science of Gastropods in Archaeology	6
History of the Study of Gastropods in Archaeology	8
Taphonomy	18
i) Dietary Sources	19
ii) Natural Gastropod Populations	21
iii) Accidental Shell Introductions	24
iv) Nondietary Cultural Introductions	24
v) Gastropod Shell Attrition	25
Summary	31
Chapter 3 Quantitative Molluscan Zooarchaeology	34
Data Presentation	35
Gastropod Recovery	42
i) Sieving	42
ii) Gastropod Sampling	52
Summary	69
Chapter 4 Diversity in Molluscan Zooarchaeology	71
Diversity	71
i) Gastropod Distributions	73
ii) Measurement of Diversity	78
Summary	96
Chapter 5 Gastropod Analysis	97
Methodology	98
Background Discussion	99
Old Crow Basin	103

i)	Locality 11	104
ii)	Locality 12	108
iii)	Locality 15	111
iv)	Locality 44	113
v)	Summary	115
Black Earth Site		116
i)	Zone IIID	125
ii)	Zone IIIC	128
iii)	Zone IIIB	129
iv)	Zone IIIA	132
v)	Zone II	133
vi)	Zone I	134
vii)	Summary	135
Gordon II Site		136
i)	Level 4	149
ii)	Level 3	150
iii)	Level 2	150
iv)	Level 1	152
v)	Summary	152
Hall Shelter Site		153
i)	Zone IVB	160
ii)	Zone IVA	166
iii)	Zone III	166
iv)	Zone II	168
v)	Zone I	170
vi)	Summary	170
Summary		171
Chapter 6	Conclusion	173
Appendix I	Raw NISP and TAXA data for freshwater, terrestrial and nonmarine gastropods from various published sources.	176
Appendix II	References from which raw data on TAXA and NISP were collected in generating equations 1 to 24.	203
Appendix III	Summary statistics for least squares regression equations 1 to 24 describing TAXA on NISP for freshwater, terrestrial and mixed freshwater/terrestrial gastropod samples.	207

Appendix IV	Mathematical algorithms necessary for computing the truncated lognormal distribution. The gastropod sample from Level I at the Hall Shelter is used as an example.	212
Appendix V	Synthesis of the distribution and ecological requirements of individual gastropod taxa identified in the thesis.	214
References		246

List of Tables

	Page
Table 1. Examples of relative frequency and categorical abundance classification schemes.	38
Table 2. Mesh sizes employed in the recovery of mollusc shells by various geologists.	46
Table 3. Mesh sizes employed in the recovery of mollusc shells by various archaeologists.	46
Table 4. Systematic list of subfossil gastropod taxa identified from the Ross site (D1Pd-3), Alberta.	48
Table 5. Frequency distribution of subfossil gastropod taxa identified by excavation level from the Ross site.	49
Table 6. Frequency distribution of subfossil gastropod taxa recovered in the 1.59 mm mesh sieve from the Ross site (D1Pd-3), Alberta.	50
Table 7. Suggested sampling weights in use by geologists and archaeologists.	53
Table 8. Suggested sampling volumes in use by geologists and archaeologists.	55
Table 9. Summary statistics for truncated lognormal distribution for samples from the Black Earth site, Illinois, the Hall Shelter site, Kentucky, the Gordon II site, Kentucky, and the Fonger site, Ontario.	63
Table 10. Systematic list and frequency distribution of subfossil gastropod taxa identified from the Fonger site (AhHb-8), Ontario.	68
Table 11. Regression equations describing the relationship between the number of TAXA and NISP for various faunal, spatial and temporal groups.	85

Table 12.	Raw data on sample size (NISP), number of observed taxa (TAXA), estimated number of TAXA (TAXA), Fisher et al. (1943) diversity index (ALPHA), and this study's diversity index (T/T), for samples from the Black Earth site, the Hall Shelter site and the Gordon II site.	92
Table 13.	Provenience of gastropod samples by localities from the Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory, following Morlan and Matthews's (1978) classification scheme.	105
Table 14.	Systematic list of gastropod taxa identified in Quaternary deposits from the Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory.	106
Table 15.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in samples from Locality 11, Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory.	107
Table 16.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in samples from Locality 12, Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory.	109
Table 17.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in samples from Locality 15, Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory.	112
Table 18.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in samples from Locality 44, Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory.	114
Table 19.	Systematic list of gastropod taxa identified from the Black Earth site (11Sa87), Saline County, Illinois.	118
Table 20.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in heavy fraction by excavation level from the Black Earth site (11Sa87).	119
Table 21.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in light fraction by excavation level from the Black Earth site (11Sa87).	120
Table 22.	Frequency distribution and percent NISP not recovered in light fraction samples from the Black Earth site (11Sa87).	121

Table 23.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in total samples by excavation level from the Black Earth site (11Sa87).	123
Table 24.	Total frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified by arbitrary cultural strata/zones from the Black Earth site (11Sa87).	126
Table 25.	Proportional distribution of total gastropod taxa identified by arbitrary cultural strata/zones from the Black Earth site (11Sa87).	130
Table 26.	Systematic list of gastropod taxa identified from the Gordon II site, Livingston County, Kentucky.	137
Table 27.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit One, by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.	139
Table 28.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit Two, by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.	140
Table 29.	R x C test of independence for level pairs from the Gordon II site using the G-test.	142
Table 30.	Proportional distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit One, by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.	144
Table 31.	Proportional distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit Two, by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.	145
Table 32.	Measure of association between level pairs from the Gordon II site using the Spearman rank correlation coefficient for tied observations.	146
Table 33.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in total sample (Unit One and Two), by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.	147
Table 34.	Proportional distribution of gastropod taxa identified in total sample (Unit One and Two), by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.	148

Table 35.	Systematic list of gastropod taxa identified from the Hall Shelter (15Pe8), Perry County, Kentucky.	155
Table 36.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit A, by excavation level, from the Hall Shelter site.	156
Table 37.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit B, by excavation level, from the Hall Shelter site.	157
Table 38.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit C, by excavation level, from the Hall Shelter site.	158
Table 39.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit D, by excavation level, from the Hall Shelter site.	159
Table 40.	Summary frequency distributions of taxa identified in the individual units by cultural zones from the Hall Shelter site.	161
Table 41.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in total sample (Units A, B, C and D), by excavation level from the Hall Shelter site.	162
Table 42.	Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in total sample (Units A, B, C and D), by cultural zones, from the Hall Shelter site.	164
Table 43.	Proportional distribution of gastropod taxa identified in total sample (Units A, B, C and D), by cultural zones, from the Hall Shelter site.	167

List of Figures

	Page
Figure 1. Map indicating locations of gastropod assemblages examined in this study.	2
Figure 2. Preston's (1948) truncated lognormal distribution for the Zone II assemblage from the Black Earth site.	65
Figure 3. Preston's (1948) truncated lognormal distribution for the Zone IIIA assemblage from the Black Earth site.	66
Figure 4. Preston's (1948) truncated lognormal distribution for the Level 3, Unit Two assemblage from the Gordon II site.	67
Figure 5. Best fit curve illustrating the relationship between the number of freshwater gastropod species and the mean July temperature in °C.	76
Figure 6. Best fit curves for North American Quaternary freshwater, terrestrial and general nonmarine gastropod assemblages, illustrating the relationship between the number of species (TAXA) and sample size (NISP).	83
Figure 7. Best fit curves for "universal" Quaternary freshwater, terrestrial and general nonmarine gastropod assemblages, illustrating the relationship between the number of species (TAXA) and sample size (NISP).	84
Figure 8. Best fit curves for North American glacial, Holocene and general Quaternary terrestrial gastropod assemblages, illustrating the relationship between the number of species (TAXA) and sample size (NISP).	89
Figure 9. Diagram illustrating changes in snail diversity through time at the Black Earth site, using the Fisher et al. (1943) technique and T/T technique.	93

Figure 10. Diagram illustrating changes in snail diversity through time at the Hall Shelter site, using the Fisher et al. (1943) technique and T/\hat{T} technique.

94

Figure 11. Diagram illustrating changes in snail diversity through time at the Gordon II site, using the Fisher et al. (1943) technique and T/\hat{T} technique.

95

1. Introduction

In 1975 Karl Butzer (1975:106) wrote an article entitled "The 'Ecological' Approach to Archaeology: are we really trying?", in which he stated:

Have the 1960's and early 1970's seen the emergence of an effective interdisciplinary approach to the study of man's past? My own personal and preliminary assessment is that this has not happened.

Five years later, Butzer (1980:417) echoed his previous assessment, concluding that "potential contributions from zooarchaeology, archaeobotany, geo-archaeology, archaeometry, spatial geography, and ecological anthropology continue to be underexploited".

This study responds to the above evaluation by examining and defining the potential information offered to archaeology by the study of gastropod remains. As noted by Greenwood (1961) over twenty years ago, molluscan zooarchaeology is not necessarily a novel subject area within archaeology. However, the goals of research and methodology of analysis continue to be poorly understood and greatly underexploited.

The principal goal of the present research is to provide an interpretation of changing natural and cultural environmental conditions at several archaeological sites (Figure 1). Specifically, gastropod remains recovered from

Figure 1. Map indicating locations of gastropod assemblages examined in this study.

MAP OF GASTROPOD ASSEMBLAGES

- A. Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory
- B. Ross Site (DIPd-3), Alberta
- C. Black Earth Site (11Sa 87), Illinois
- D. Gordon II Site, Kentucky
- E. Hall Shelter (15Pe 8), Kentucky
- F. Fonger Site (AhHb-8), Ontario

these localities are relied upon as the primary data base for interpretation. In pursuing these objectives, I rely extensively on the theoretical and methodological philosophies of statistics and paleoecology (Ager 1963, 1971; Hecker 1965; Hoffman 1979; Imbrie and Newall 1964; Reyment 1971). By following the approach of quantitative paleoecology, I intend to illustrate through practical examples that gastropod remains from archaeological sites are significant sources of ecological and cultural information to archaeology. The objectives harmonize well with the ultimate reasons for pursuing zooarchaeology within archaeology, that is:

Biological remains from archaeological sites are examined for three principal reasons: firstly, for their intrinsic interest to biologists and ecologists; secondly, in order to reconstruct human diet and activity; and thirdly, to reconstruct past environments, both local and regional and including human living conditions. (Kenward et al. 1980:3)

Chapter two introduces the subject matter of snails in archaeology with an historical review. This review of past accomplishments is necessary to document the development of current methodological and theoretical reasoning in gastropod analysis. The review culminates with current thought on gastropods in cultural and natural deposits. Under the heading of taphonomy, I examine in detail the mechanisms and reasons for the introduction of shells into sites, and review the effects of cultural and natural agents on gastropod shells. Finally, I justify my basic assumption that the shells examined in this study represent unbiased natural and accidental

occurrences.

Chapter three discusses some of the major theoretical and methodological arguments of quantitative paleoecology. First, I review the presentation of numerical data, pointing out the inadequacies and inconsistencies which accompany the reporting of such information. Second, I illustrate the numerical biases which may appear following a poor recovery technique and indicate how gastropod sampling adequacy can be statistically assessed. Finally, I introduce a statistical technique for estimating what percentage of a population's species content is represented in a sample. In brief, this chapter reflects the philosophy I advocate in the quantitative analysis of gastropod specimens from archaeological deposits. In discussing the theory behind this analysis, I perform the basic analyses to prove the theory valid.

Chapter four explores the concept of diversity as it applies to quantitative paleoecology. First, I review the conceptual approaches employed in the examination of diversity. Next, I survey the patterns of gastropod distribution and itemize the limiting factors which account for species diversity. Finally, I examine the measurement of diversity, outline a new method for its measurement, and prove its acceptability by applying it to my own samples.

Chapter five presents the results of analysis of several gastropod samples from archaeological deposits. Each deposit

is considered unique and is therefore examined independently of the rest. Within this chapter I apply the reasonings of quantitative paleoecology formulated in chapters two, three and four. Furthermore, I integrate this approach with the qualitative methodology of paleoenvironmental analysis. The successful integration of quantitative and qualitative approaches will expand the potential contributions of gastropod analysis to archaeology. Chapter six summarizes the objectives and results of this study of snail remains in archaeology.

2. History and Science of Gastropods in Archaeology

This study is concerned with various members of the class Gastropoda within the phylum Mollusca. Molluscs are soft-bodied, non-segmented invertebrate animals that have a foot, head, and visceral hump; the latter typically covered by a mantle which secretes a calcareous shell (Laverack and Dando 1979). In the Gastropoda, the external shell is either saucer-shaped or spirally wound, it covers the lung and intestinal sac, and is usually large enough for the animal to withdraw into for protection or aestivation (La Rocque 1968). The three subclasses of gastropods are the Pulmonata, Prosobranchia and Opisthobranchia. The remainder of this study is not concerned with the systematics or taxonomy of nonmarine gastropods, but rather with their paleoecological significance as it relates to archaeology.

A brief perusal of current archaeological research indicates that gastropods can occur in a variety of deposits, from early hominid sites of South Africa (Brain 1981) to early man sites in North America (Adovasio et al. 1978). A more detailed examination of the North American literature indicates that the occasional reviews of molluscs in archaeology are either: 1) regional in their content (e.g. Alfred 1937; Boekelman 1935; Parmalee 1968); 2) restrictively problem specific (e.g. Jaehnig 1971); 3) very brief discussions (e.g.

Habgood 1968; Lambert 1960); or 4) simply out of date (e.g. Boekelman 1937; Eislely 1937; Wintemberg 1919). A similar state of affairs exists for the literature from the Old World (e.g. Biggs 1969; Butzer 1971; Cameron 1978a; Dimbleby and Evans 1974; Evans 1966, 1968, 1969a, 1969b, 1972; Geyer 1922; Harris 1961; Kennard 1923; Kennard and Woodward 1922; Kerney 1966, 1977a, 1977b; Lozek 1952; Magaritz and Heller 1980; Powell 1959; Reed 1962; Stratton 1970a; Thomas 1978; Turk 1966).

To date, an adequate review of the history of research on gastropods in archaeology has yet to appear in the literature. Similarly, a concise examination of current thought on the subject of gastropods in archaeology has never been attempted. As an historical discipline, archaeology should possess a working knowledge of the chronological developments which have taken place in certain subdisciplines. The history of research on gastropods in archaeology presented in the following discussion fulfills this basic requirement. By necessity, such an historical review ultimately leads to the present, at which point an examination of current scientific thought should be outlined. Under the topical heading of taphonomy, I attempt to answer the basic question, why do snails occur in archaeological deposits? At this point, I emphasize that the discussion on various cultural factors affecting nonmarine gastropods is only significant as part of a comprehensive review. Given the small size of the species examined in this

study, their potential use as a food or artifact source is precluded. It should become apparent however, that the past and present accomplishments of molluscan zooarchaeology provide a basis for understanding the future goals and directions of research in molluscan zooarchaeology.

History of the Study of Gastropods in Archaeology

Archaeological attention to nonmarine gastropods dates back to the mid-17th century. Still, one archaeologist concluded in 1972 that:

the first to notice and comment upon the presence of snail shells in an archaeological context was General Pitt-Rivers (Lane-Fox, 1869, 1876) when in 1869 he remarked on the abundance of Cyclostoma (Pomatias) elegans and other species in the ditch of a hill-fort at Cissbury in Sussex, suggesting their use as indicators of the past environment there (Evans 1972:6).

In fact, some 200 years earlier while visiting the site of Silbury Hill in England, King Charles II observed "some of these small Snailles...no bigger than Pinnes-heads, on the Turfe of the Hill" (Charles II quoted in Hawkins 1965:82). Several examples from North America also predate Pitt-Rivers' casual observation. For instance, Brinton (1859:180) notes, "vast aggregations of Helices" in several freshwater shell mounds in Florida as early as 1859. This observation was repeated seven years later in Brinton's (1866) paper on behavioral archaeology. A year later, Wyman (1867) provided what may be the first comment on snail taphonomy, noting that minute snails

in archaeological sites are incidental introductions.

Similarly, Evans' (1972) accreditation of the paleoenvironmental potentials of gastropods to Pitt-Rivers is also in error. The earliest archaeological attempt at environmental reconstruction using gastropods occurred in North America. Morse (1867:301-302) for example, assessed a treeless shell heap on Goose Island in 1867, by observing "land shells, such as Helix Savii, unidentata, multidentata, and others, remains of which were found in the lower portions of the shell heaps, can only exist in hard wood growths".

One year later, Wyman (1868a:566) not only provided the first complete presence/absence listing of recovered shells in his analysis of fauna from the Crouch's Cove site in Maine, but also added "(t)he presence of so many species of land snails would seem to indicate that the island was once covered with hardwood trees, among which these animals alone flourish". Later in that year, Wyman (1868b) again suggested that the introduction of land snails into Florida shell heaps was purely accidental. Wyman (1875) was also the first to note that the molluscan composition of inland and coastal shell heaps differ considerably, thereby providing the scientific community with one of the earliest attempts at inter-site faunal interpretations.

By 1884 detailed faunal studies from Canadian archaeological sites were entering the published forum. In his

discussion of the zooarchaeology of the Bocabec site, Charlotte County, New Brunswick, Matthew (1884:24-25) states "posthumous or accidental additions to the fauna are the land snails, of which several specimens were found at various levels in the shell heaps".

By the late 19th and early 20th centuries, nonmarine gastropod observations from archaeological sites were becoming rote. Eaton's (1898) discussion on the Fort Island, Mott and Cemetery shell middens on Block Island, New England, does not exceed the simple mention of Helix (Anguispira) alternata shells occurring at these sites. Similarly, Loomis and Young's (1912) report on shell middens in Maine, gives only passing reference to Helix shells at several sites. At this time, gastropod remains in archaeological deposits were seen as a source to solving zoological, rather than simply archaeological problems (Johnson 1914). The accomplishments of the first 50 years of research are in fact quite diverse. Beyond simple discovery of gastropod presence, snails were seen as a source of elementary paleoecological information, solutions for certain biogeographical problems, and peculiarities in most archaeological sites whose presence necessitated further attention.

The next decade of study involved greater detail in faunal reporting and continued interest in both taphonomy and paleoecology. Baker's (1923) analysis of bivalves from the Cahokia

mounds in Illinois, contains a detailed species list of the recovered gastropods, as well as an observation that their presence was related to introduction by either natural or cultural (i.e. ornamentation purposes) mechanisms. Morse (1925) on the other hand, continued to emphasize the paleoenvironmental potentials of land snails, and thus ignored the critical question of shell introductions into sites (taphonomy).

It was not until 1930, that researchers finally addressed the possibility of gastropods as a prehistoric food resource. At the time, Baker's (1930) reexamination of molluscs from the Cahokia mounds prompted him to include the freshwater genera Campeloma, Anculosa, Lymnaea, and Planorbis as a dietary source in the prehistoric economy. Baker's culinary interpretation of gastropods must have met with some attention, since Ritchie (1932:85) soon added land snails to the prehistoric dietary list at the Lamoka Lake site, New York, noting:

Twenty-two inches deep on the north side in one of the several small hearths which were found, eighty-four shells of a land snail (Helix albalabra) lay heaped as if they had been dumped from a vessel probably after having been boiled for the extraction of the meat.

Baker again pioneered a novelty in zooarchaeology when, in 1932, he attempted a partial quantification of gastropod remains. He described the abundance of one freshwater snail from the Etowah site in Georgia with the statement "more than two score specimens being present" (Baker 1932:148). As discussed in Chapter three, this and later attempts at

quantification failed to attract a following in the professional community until the late sixties.

Although casual observations of snails in archaeological sites continued (e.g. Black 1933), some researchers expanded the potentials of snails to include relative dating and paleoclimatology. Schultz and Easley's (1935) report on the Scottsbluff Bison Quarry, Nebraska, contends that the presence of certain gastropod taxa indicates a very early age for the deposit, as well as a major climatic shift. Indeed, Schultz found great utility in gastropods and managed to assign great antiquity to several other "Early Man" sites in Nebraska solely on the basis of assumed horizon marker gastropod taxa (Barbour and Schultz 1936).

The food resource hypothesis continued to gain favor and color during the 1930's. For example, Huskey's (1935:106) review of archaeological sites in Texas, prompted him to reason:

Great quantities of snail shells, some burned and blackened by fire, are found at all levels. This leads to the conclusion that the snail was one of the principal food supplies and that a good number were eaten raw.

One year later, it was again Baker (1930) who championed a resourceful approach to data description in the discipline by providing a complete frequency distribution with his systematic list of gastropods from a midden in Peoria, Illinois.

Schultz's relative dating and paleoclimatology

applications also attracted a number of followers. Haury (1937) for instance, inferred paleohydrologic patterns at the Hohokam canals, Snaketown, Arizona, on the presence of several aquatic gastropods. Campbell and Campbell (1937) on the other hand, sought refuge in aquatic gastropod specimens to date several sites in Lake Mohave, California.

In the year following Haury's and Campbell and Campbell's work, research on gastropods from archaeological sites assumed greater sophistication. At Blackwater Draw and Anderson Basin, New Mexico, for instance, test pits were specifically excavated with the intention of recovering gastropod shells (Clarke 1938). Although great emphasis was placed on quantitative data for paleoecological interpretations, the reporting of such data was largely overlooked (Clarke 1938).

The importance of gastropods in archaeology during the late thirties and early forties cannot be overemphasized, since the absence of snail shells in cultural deposits was viewed with astonishment by many archaeologists (e.g. Schoenbeck 1939). Snails and archaeology remained firmly joined during the first 75 years of research. Archaeological sites continued to provide zoologists with a source for discovering new taxa (Baker 1942a), while at the same time gastropods furnished archaeologists with clues to paleoenvironmental conditions (Baker 1942b; Roberts 1942). Furthermore, several currently popular topics such as chronostratigraphic applications and

food resource potentials of gastropods can attest to their particular usefulness to these formative years.

The year 1942 witnessed the most comprehensive report yet to appear on snails in archaeology. Archaeological studies in the Pickwick Landing Basin of Alabama by Webb and DeJarnette resulted in an exceptionally detailed analysis of nonmarine gastropods by Morrison (1942). Careful recovery using controlled samples and multiple mesh fine sieving by Morrison (1942), as well as intensive reporting of the data, set a precedent for its time. Gastropods were seen as a source of paleoenvironmental and cultural information, and great reliance was placed by Morrison (1942) on both qualitative and quantitative data.

Unfortunately, the exemplary studies of Morrison and his predecessor Baker continued to be ignored. cursory mention of gastropods in archaeological sites prevailed through the forties (e.g. Gebhard 1949; Webb and DeJarnette 1948a, 1948b, 1948c) and early fifties (e.g. Aveyra et al. 1953, Drake 1951; Mayer-Oakes 1955).

In 1953, one proponent of quantitative analyses wrongly criticized Baker's earlier research (see Baker 1936), concluding that Baker's "lists are mainly qualitative in that they are an inventory of the forms present, without the enumeration of individuals represented by the various species" (Matteson 1953a:131). Furthermore, Matteson (1953a, 1953b)

seriously challenged the opinion that gastropods found in archaeological sites once served as a food resource.

Ironically, Matteson's (1953a) own work failed to enumerate raw data or clarify our knowledge of gastropod taphonomy. However, Matteson did provide the discipline with the belated challenge that gastropods did not contribute to all prehistoric food economies.

The debate on whether or not certain nonmarine gastropods served as a food source continues to the present day. In the late fifties, Matteson (1958, 1959a, 1959b) remained the chief supporter of the natural intrusion hypothesis for explaining snail shell presence in archaeological deposits. Others, such as Fowler and Parmalee (1959) and Parmalee (1958) argued that most snails in sites were culturally introduced as either a food or ornamentation source. A more realistic assessment of this dilemma was finally offered by Hubricht (1954:90), who viewed land and freshwater gastropods separately, leading him to conclude that "aquatic species, as indicated by their abundance, must have been collected locally for food. The land snails were probably attracted by the lime and lived on the mounds".

Most researchers failed to see the relevance in these disputes, simply accepted the presence of gastropods in sites as being of natural origin, and then continued to derive: 1) paleoecological interpretations (Allen and Cheatum 1961; Crook

and Harris 1958; Drake 1959, 1960; Meighan 1959); 2) relative age estimates (Allen and Cheatum 1961; Malde 1960; Roscoe 1963; Wendorf and Krieger 1959); or 3) casual publication citations from mollusc remains (Clarke 1963, Drake 1961, 1962; Forrester 1964; Gerow and Force 1968; Parmalee 1960, 1968, 1969).

Hubricht's (1954) sound freshwater/terrestrial dichotomy for examining gastropod introductions into sites became more complex in later years. There were of course the "inclusionists" who viewed both freshwater and terrestrial gastropods as dietary items (e.g. van der Schalie and Parmalee 1960). Others, among the "splitters", remained convinced that only one of the two (aquatic or terrestrial) snails supplemented prehistoric dietary menus (e.g. Webster 1970). Alexander (1963:513) for example, in his analysis of the Levi site freshwater gastropod fauna notes "shells, frequently charred, represent no small part of the inhabitants' diet". Stansbery (1965) on the other hand, viewed aquatic species as purely accidental introductions (an opinion generally shared by others such as Heizer and Napton 1969; Willey and Ruskin 1968) and reintroduced the accessory opinion that some of the land species may have served as a prehistoric food item. The study of gastropods in archaeological contexts developed into a circular argument. Data presentation remained basically abstract, thus precluding any possibility for critical quantitative evaluation of other researchers' work.

Additionally, interpretations were debatable with little or no empirical foundation; aquatic snails were accidental introductions; aquatic snails were prehistoric food sources; land snails were natural site inhabitants; land snails were prehistoric food sources. Scientific advance in molluscan zooarchaeology had reached a snail's pace. Ha Ha Ha

Following Morrison's (1942) exceptionally complete analysis, no outstanding reports on gastropods appeared in the archaeological literature until 1969. Besides outlining recovery procedures and an ecological synthesis, Baerreis (1969) also listed his species frequency distributions. Whereas certain researchers continued to provide only casual mention of snails in sites (e.g. Draper 1969; Janzen 1971; Johnson 1971; Skinner 1971), or elaborate paleoecological interpretations without primary data (e.g. Chace 1969; Hester 1971; Wendorf 1970) in their published reports, Baerreis' (1969, 1971, 1974) efforts did initiate a new trend for detailed reporting (e.g. Brose 1972; Charles 1973; Clench 1974; Gould 1971b; Murphy 1971; Riggle 1976; Wilson and La Rocque 1973).

The last several years of research on gastropods occurring in archaeological contexts superficially appears to be adequate (e.g. Robison 1978). Many studies implement fine recovery methods and attempt paleoecological interpretations on the recovered shell fauna (e.g. Evans 1978; Henry 1978). However,

very poor recovery techniques (e.g. Murphy 1973; Tompkins and Dimaria 1979), reliance on small sample sizes (e.g. Evans 1978), and partial data presentation (e.g. Henry 1978) still appear in the literature. All of the above mentioned accomplishments can, however, be integrated under a taphonomic framework in an attempt to understand the reasons for gastropod shell presence in archaeological sites. These historical efforts are credited with structuring the current scientific ideologies of molluscan zooarchaeology.

Taphonomy

Zooarchaeologists and paleontologists have devoted a great deal of effort towards studying the taphonomy of vertebrates. Unfortunately, no systematic taphonomic treatment has yet been attempted for certain invertebrate animals. To fully appreciate the significance of gastropod specimens in archaeological contexts, an examination of invertebrate taphonomy is in order. Thus, in the following discussion, I attempt to review some of the major taphonomic factors which account for the occurrence of gastropods in archaeological deposits. The primary question in molluscan zooarchaeology is, quite simply, what are the major explanations for gastropod presence in archaeological deposits?

There are four primary reasons why gastropods may occur in archaeological deposits: 1) snails were a source of food; 2)

the snails represent natural populations once living on the site; 3) gastropods were accidentally introduced into the assemblage; and 4) gastropod shells served a cultural purpose other than a dietary element (Clark 1973; Stansbery 1965). Each of these explanations are explored in greater detail below. Further, observable changes to shell structure resulting from both cultural and natural agents will be briefly reviewed.

i) Dietary Sources

Numerous examples of "escargotieres" from the Old World confirm the belief that gastropods once served as a primary dietary source in certain parts of the world (Lubell et al. 1975). Lacking such convincing empirical evidence in the New World, North American archaeologists have sought refuge in other arguments. The most popular argument on behalf of the food hypothesis is an appeal to analogy. Given the almost universal evidence, both ethnographic and archaeological, for molluscs as prehistoric food sources, many archaeologists intuitively conclude that gastropods were of some dietary import (e.g. Baker 1930; Biggs 1960; Harris 1961; Parmalee 1969; Stansbery 1965; van der Schalie and Parmalee 1960). In the words of one naturalist, these shell deposits are an "extraordinary manifestation of gastronomic power in the aborigines" (Vanuxem 1940-42:21).

A second avenue for arguing in favor of the food hypothesis assumes that high specimen frequencies in the recovered sample is sufficient evidence to substantiate further dietary claims (Parmalee 1969). For instance, Hubricht (1954:90) concludes that "aquatic species, as indicated by their abundance, must have been collected locally for food". However, as will be shown later (Chapter 3), specimen abundance for entire samples is, in some cases, no more than a sampling phenomenon.

A third approach in the food model assumes that charred or burnt mollusc shells indicate their initial use as a food element (e.g. Alexander 1963; Clench 1974; Huskey 1935; Robison 1978; Willey and Ruskin 1968). However, natural or accidental fires on the site may result in extensive burning or charring of shell specimens.

Boiling and steaming of gastropods is still another culinary art assumed to have taken place in the past (Clench 1974; Hester and Hill 1975; Kay 1949; Reed 1962). Recent experimental work by Hester and Hill (1975:38) indicates that if snails "are dropped into boiling water, for a very few minutes, the snail will partially extrude from the shell aperture and can easily be extracted" with a mesquite thorn. Lacking a mesquite thorn, Gould (1971b) and Reed (1962) suggest using flint blades, while Clench (1974) recommends bone and wooden needles. In contrast to these observations, Matteson

(1953b:211) notes that "the body of a snail contracts further into the shell when it is dropped in hot water".

This experimental approach to culinary zooarchaeology culminated with Charles Reed's (1962:16) calculated statement:

It was with pleasurable anticipation, therefore, with respect to the Helix salmonica but with some apprehension with regard to the Levantina diulfensis that we took more than 300 of the former and more than 200 of the latter and prepared them for eating in the best French tradition ... we had a festive occasion, with special "snail-picks" being provided, made from some of the microlithic bladelets from Tepe Sarab.

Since certain archaeologists remain skeptical of the suggestion that gastropods served as a prehistoric food source in North America (Matteson 1959a, 1959b), proponents of the food model must provide several convincing indications to support such interpretations.

ii) Natural Gastropod Populations

The second major explanation for gastropods occurring in archaeological deposits is that they represent natural death assemblages of the once living communities (Biggs 1960; Matteson 1953a, 1953b, 1958; Stansbery 1965; Willey and Ruskin 1968). This is of course the most reasonable explanation which must be taken for granted unless convincing evidence to the contrary is provided. This explanation forms the basis from which paleoecological interpretations are proffered (Evans 1972). Most taxa found in archaeological deposits reflect the local environment (La Rocque 1966), with the few intrusive

forms representing response of neighboring taxa to certain cultural activities such as fire and agriculture (Hubricht 1954; Matteson 1953a; Evans 1972; Tuthill and Johnson 1969).

Before one attempts to understand the taphonomy of snails, that is, the period between death of an animal and its eventual discovery by faunal analysts, a brief comment on gastropod dispersal is unavoidable. This knowledge will explain how snails manage to occur in most sediments on the earth's surface excluding those afflicted by cultural transformations.

Typical gastropod locomotion is accomplished by means of a muscular foot along which peristaltic waves of contraction facilitate movement (Laverack and Dando 1979). This form of dispersal is called passive, and can result in colonization rates into ponds in the order of one new species every nine years (Aho 1966; Rees 1965). A second form of dispersal is called chance dispersal. In the latter form, gastropods are introduced into new areas and habitats fortuitously through a variety of agents.

As early as the mid-19th century, Darwin and others suggested both terrestrial and freshwater gastropod taxa disperse by attaching themselves to newts, other amphibians, birds, water beetles, mammals, and floating timbers (Heilprin 1887; Wallace 1876). Following these early suggestions, researchers have documented successful transport: 1) in floating ice and mud (Yen 1947); 2) by attachment to the plumage

of birds (Malone 1965; Rees 1965; Sparks 1964a; Vagvolgyi 1975; Yen 1947); and 3) on the legs of many species of insects (Rees 1965; Vagvolgyi 1975).

The strongest arguments favoring chance dispersal emphasize a wind-borne mechanism (Rees 1965; Vagvolgyi 1975, 1978; Wallace 1876; Yen 1947). Although some researchers remain skeptical about this mode of transport (e.g. Croizat 1978), high altitude drag nets have recovered "flying" planorbid snails at heights in excess of 10,000 feet (Yen 1947). One other common mechanism for chance dispersal rarely suggested, is that of transport via the intestinal tract of birds (Yen 1947; Vagvolgyi 1975). Vagvolgyi (1975) cites one example of finding live Succinea species in the digestive crop of an eight hour dead pigeon. However, recent experimental work by Malone (1965) indicates a bird tract mechanism for dispersal to be highly unlikely.

Colonization rates into newly opened habitats vary considerably depending on distance to source, species involved, and chance (Baker 1958). Nonetheless, live full grown snails have been recorded in newly created ponds one day after inundation (Mozley 1928). Thus, natural dispersal can be seen to provide the basis for explaining how gastropods exist in communities on archaeological sites. Unless strong evidence can be presented to show another reason (e.g. cultural) for shell introduction into a deposit, the gastropod assemblage

recovered must represent a natural occurrence (i.e. thanatocenose).

iii) Accidental Shell Introductions

Occasionally, gastropods are accidentally introduced into the natural site assemblage (Wyman 1868b). This third major explanation is difficult to document but is probably a very rare source of bias. Incidental introductions may include shell remains brought onto the site: 1) inside birds and fish (Heizer and Napton 1969); 2) by scavenging animals (Hester 1975); or 3) by other chance means such as attachment to vegetation (Roscoe 1967; Willey and Ruskin 1968). For example, Matteson (1959a:54) suggests freshwater snails are "liable to have been carried accidentally with clams" in many cases. Similarly, Morrison (1942:366) insists that aquatic species "must have been introduced in the mud adhering to the mussel shells carried in, or in some cases they were actively adhering to the shells of larger species or to the stones from the river". The precise mechanism of accidental introductions will have to remain largely speculative in the analysis of gastropod samples.

iv) Nondietary Cultural Introductions

The final reason for explaining the introduction of molluscs into the site setting includes all deliberate cultural

activities excluding conscious dietary relevance. Parmalee (1958:132) for example, suggests aquatic snails "especially Anculosa sp., were often used as beads". A specimen of the Miocene Miopleiona indurata in the Fogarty Creek site, Oregon, clearly represents a collected curio object (Simon and Reed 1945). Trade items and tool use also explain aberrant occurrences of certain molluscs in many sites (Baker 1930; Boekelman 1937; Curtis 1966; Gould 1971b). Two notable examples of gastropod trade documentation involve the presence of Cerion incanum, a Florida Keys land snail, in the archaeological sites of Pecos, New Mexico (Boekelman 1935), and Eiden, Ohio (Murphy 1973).

Finally, it is worth mentioning that snails have been used as feed for both chickens and turkeys (Gould 1971b) and for more subtle purposes by certain Indian groups in Venezuela who recognize aphrodisiac properties in land snails such as Cerion (Gould 1971b), a property which may account for the present day popularity of snails.

v) Gastropod Shell Attrition

Following death of a mollusc, the shell becomes a target for both cultural and natural modifications. With respect to the natural agents, post-mortem preservation and destruction of shells is highly variable. As with pollen grains (Habgood 1968) and seeds (Moore and Wein 1977), gastropod shells vary in

their potential durability for preservation (Charles 1973; Parmalee 1956).

According to Evans (1972:19), the proteinaceous shell cover (periostracum) of a gastropod "is destroyed within a year of death, leaving the calcium carbonate exposed to the agencies of physical weathering and solution". Rapid disintegration of gastropod shells thus appears certain in the eyes of some specialists (Evans 1972). Matteson (1953a:131) for example, attempts to explain the absence of aquatic snails at the McGee Creek site in Illinois by stating that "(a)s most of the mussel valves exhibited various stages of disintegration, there is a chance that the relatively frail shells of aquatic snails might have been decomposed". Similarly, van der Schalie and Parmalee (1960) suggest that the low frequency of land snails at the Etowah site, Georgia, is due to the fact that their shells are more fragile and thus not as well preserved as aquatic snail shells. This contradiction illustrates a misunderstanding of shell preservational properties.

According to Raup (1976a) approximately 14.3% of all invertebrate species are gastropods. These 20,000 species represent a major portion of the near 58,000 species of Mollusca currently known (Nicol 1977). Estimates for the preservation of the 58,000 species are in the order of 51,000, which suggests gastropods have a high probability of being preserved. This probability is further confirmed by Lasker's

(1976) recognition that snails represent one of the best preservational classes known among living animals. In other words, nonmarine gastropods preserve very well in many deposits relative to other biological remains.

Freshwater snails appear to have a greater probability of postmortem shell modification than do terrestrial snails. While still in an aquatic medium, freshwater molluscs are subject to heavy mechanical transportation and thus "artificial" accumulations of the shells. In 1901, Wesenberg-Lund (1901) recognized that wave action in lakes occasionally resulted in an artificial shell zone at a depth of 8 to 10 meters below water surface. Since then, this "schalenzone" has been recorded in several other locales (Lepsi 1933; Lundbeck 1929; Pace et al. 1979).

Although models for reworking of aquatic deposits date back to the 1800's (e.g. Heilprin 1887), the degree to which aquatic faunal assemblages are disturbed is not of great concern to most paleoecologists (e.g. Boucot 1953; Fagerstrom 1964; Nave 1969; Peterson 1976; Rigby 1958; Shimek 1913; Zeissler 1971). Several methodological approaches have been employed in the assessment of assemblage disturbance. Absence of land taxa in aquatic samples is one indication of minimal biasing (Mead 1978). Additionally, size frequency distributions, population densities, mortality curves, and other criteria can be used to assess the integrity of death

assemblages (Boucct 1953, Boucot et al. 1958; Clark 1968; Craig and Oertell 1966; Craig and Hallam 1963; Hallam 1967; Johnson 1957, 1960; Kranz 1974; Peterson 1976; Rigby 1958; Stanton and Dodd 1976).

Experimental flume studies on orientation of shells have proven to be highly successful with certain invertebrate groups (e.g. Brenchley and Newall 1969; LaBarbera 1977; Nagle 1967; Schwarzacher 1963). Similarly, field experiments on shell movement and orientation in an aquatic medium have provided many useful results with bivalves (e.g. Lever 1958; Lever et al. 1961, 1964; Lever and Thijssen 1968; Menard and Boucot 1951). All of these studies indicate that fossil assemblages occurring in freshwater environments are in fact subject to some sort of reworking, but not necessarily to the point of precluding attempts at paleoecological interpretation.

Post-depositional effects on terrestrial gastropods are less striking than those on aquatic taxa. The major source of post-depositional transport or disturbance of shells in terrestrial sediments is earthworm activity (Cameron 1978a; Dimpleby and Evans 1974). Other factors such as burrowing mammals, trampling and freeze/thaw cycles no doubt play a role in disturbance. Since ecological studies on modern populations of land snails indicate shell orientation is random (Ingram 1944), future experimental studies on disturbance to terrestrial deposits should stress shell orientation pattern

recognition.

The final taphonomic factor of concern is that of differential damage to the shell structure and morphology. I recognize three primary agents to shell attrition: 1) cultural; 2) biological; and 3) chemico-physical. With regard to the cultural environment, burning and charring effects on the shell during food preparation have already been discussed. With respect to boiling, Matteson (1959b) notes that nonmarine shells should be either broken or the colored epidermis should flake off the surface. Experimental studies should be attempted before this suggestion is accepted.

Gould (1971b) recognized that over 80% of the Cerion uva shells from three archaeological sites at Curacao, Venezuela, had broken apices. Subsequent experimentation by Gould (1971b) indicated that natural apical attrition was impossible to replicate. Biting the tips of the shells resulted in a "dental misfortune", rubbing was too time consuming, and crushing shells caused the aperture to break first. The only successful method of removing the shell apex was by slicing it off with flint blades. Following this, Gould noted the soft tissue could easily be sucked out through the aperture. A similar hypothesis was offered by Clench (1974), who assumed that the spires of Pleurocera and Goniobasis specimens at Russell Cave, Alabama, were broken off to facilitate apertural removal of the soft tissue. Lastly, artifactual use of gastropods can result

in a variety of shell modifications. Morrison (1942:382) for example, recognized that a number of shells "of Anculosa praerosa (a rounded fresh-water snail) were found ground off as if for use as beads or buttons".

Biological persecution of gastropod shells primarily reflects the predatory behavior of certain vertebrates. Atkins' (1966) biological studies in Michigan and Iowa indicate that the spire of Triodopsis is occasionally chewed out by carnivores and rodents. Biggs (1960) cites one interesting observation in which live land snails still attached to bushes had their shell apices eaten by foxes. A variant of this predatory behavior in Texas, involves the crushing of large Rabdotus snails on rocks by "roadrunners". Many nonmarine species are prey to a variety of predators (MacNamara and Harman 1970). For example, Coregonus frequently feeds on V. s. helicoidea (Clarke 1981), while A. alternata is a prey species of the short-tailed shrew (La Rocque 1970). In the end, many biological modifications to shells may mimic cultural actions and should therefore be considered by zooarchaeologists before assuming past cultural actions to be solely responsible.

The final agent promoting shell attrition is that of the chemico-physical environment. Gastropod shell, like bone, preserves best under alkaline conditions (Evans 1972). Disintegration of mussel shells is also very slow in

non-acidic soils (Matteson 1960). Sparks et al. (1969:258) suggest the absence of gastropod shells in deposits is due to acid rich sediments or to the fact that shells "are attacked by SO_4 ions liberated by the action of sulphur bacteria" (see also Clench 1926). Acidic soils or mechanical reworking of deposits may therefore result in highly etched or pock-marked shells (Tuthill 1963a). The absence of shell etching has therefore been used as evidence that the samples under question represent stable and relatively undisturbed accumulations (e.g. Leonard 1974). This reliance on negative evidence however, can hardly be condoned.

Summary

In summary, freshwater gastropods are more likely to be subjected to reworking of shells before and after death than are land snails. Terrestrial gastropods on the other hand, usually reflect fairly stable death assemblages. Although a variety of explanations can be offered to account for shell introduction into archaeological deposits, most species examined for paleoecological purposes are too small to be considered representative of deliberate cultural activity. The few taxa which do attain a sufficient size, to either function as a food source or serve an artifactual purpose can usually be examined for changes to their shell surface. None of the larger taxa examined in this study show any sort of post-mortem

attrition or modification to their shell surface. Given this observation, all the species recovered and examined in this study are assumed to represent natural death assemblages. Furthermore, the individual assemblages are assumed to be minimally disturbed and contemporaneous with associated cultural materials. Several of the taxa may reflect accidental intrusions into the sample, however, methods for recognizing these taxa have not yet been developed. Moreover, these species simply represent an extension of the habitats represented in a sample and are not considered to be sources of bias.

The history of molluscan studies in archaeology provides an informative indication of disciplinary development. From the earliest observations of snails in archaeological sites to the many imaginative culinary practises, one sees an ever increasing trend in complexity of scientific thought. Gastropods occur in a variety of archaeological settings and attempts at explaining their presence should occupy central concerns in molluscan zooarchaeology. My discussion on the taphonomy of gastropods was intended to reflect the current state of the subdiscipline, to point out a number of extant problems in the interpretation of assemblages, and provide some of the more plausible explanations as to why gastropod shells occur in archaeological contexts. Since the interpretation of gastropod assemblages cannot follow a 'cook-book' approach,

one must attempt critical evaluations on a context specific basis. Such a methodology was adopted in the interpretation of individual assemblages examined in this study.

3. Quantitative Molluscan Zooarchaeology

In 1972 J.G. Evans concluded that "until more data can be obtained I feel that statistics will be of little help in assessing the results of snail analysis" (1972:84). This condemnation of quantitative analysis in molluscan zooarchaeology has been termed "quantophobia" (Bobrowsky 1980c). In response to this quantophobia in zooarchaeology, the major aim of this and the following chapter is to indicate the role of quantitative analysis in zooarchaeology.

In a practical sense, an archaeologist begins with a research problem, initiates a sampling strategy, implements a recovery technique, analyzes the recovered remains with certain objectives in mind, and finally, presents the results of the investigation (Binford 1964). In the following discussion I examine the quantitative aspects associated with some of these stages. First, I examine the nature of the published record, since I assume the amount and quality of quantitative data presented in reports generally provide a good indication of the quantitative rigor of the particular study. Second, I critically examine the recovery methodology in shell studies. Within this discussion I illustrate the biases that are involved in various "collection" techniques, as well as comment on the aspect of site sampling. In the latter topic I introduce a new method of quantitatively estimating what

percentage of a population is represented by a sample whose initial population is unknown.

Data Presentation

The degree to which a researcher can attempt quantitative syntheses rests solely on the published availability of the required data. Given a basic absence of primary data in the literature, the degree to which quantitative models can be formulated and applied is severely limited. Much of the archaeological, geological and biological literature on molluscs varies in the numerical information contained. For example, many geologists and biologists actively involved in gastropod studies fail to list in their respective reports all of the taxa recognized (e.g. Aho 1966, 1978a, 1978b, 1978c; Benade 1933; Chapman 1919; Cumber 1941; Deevey 1937; Florensov et al. 1978; Gams 1929; Mesyatsev 1924; Mitchell 1948). Fortunately, a great many more of these specialists do at least provide a taxonomic list of species identified in their particular study (e.g. Altena 1957; Blatchley and Ashley 1900; Brown and McDonald 1960; Brown and Bruder 1963; Burch 1955; Call 1900; Chapman 1914; Clayton 1961; Clowers 1966; Cooper 1930; Dexter 1950; Eardley and Gvodetsky 1960; Erni et al. 1943; Frye and Leonard 1963; Gripp and Beyle 1937; Harbort 1910; Hess von Wichdorf 1915; Hollingworth et al. 1950; Hubricht 1961, 1964a, 1964b, 1968, 1971; Jaeckel 1956; Jesser

and Milthers 1928; Kennard and Woodward 1922; Kozlovskaya 1951, 1956a, 1956b, 1959; Krausel et al. 1950; Leonard 1974; Lozek 1952, 1962, 1972; McCulloch et al. 1965; Mead 1978; Menzel 1910; Mitchell 1940, 1941; Newton 1910; Price 1900; Roscoe 1963; Roth and Linberg 1981; Tuthill 1967a; Tuthill et al. 1964; Van Damme and Gautier 1972b; Verdcourt 1963; Zoltai and Herrington 1966). Interpretation of such data is limited to simple presence/absence statistical analysis.

The poor practise of omitting numerical data in molluscan studies for both geology and biology is perhaps typical. One malacologist, for instance, states:

it is worth mentioning that statistical analyses are very time-consuming, and therefore expensive. Furthermore, only very rarely do statistical analyses reveal facts that are not already readily apparent from really competent qualitative collecting. Usually such studies do not produce results that are sufficiently advanced over qualitative work to justify the time and expense involved. (Wurtz 1960:135)

Since archaeologists have relied upon the work of biologists and geologists in malacology, it is not surprising to see archaeological reports with only casual reference to gastropods (e.g Alexander 1963; Black 1933; Boekelman 1935; Drake 1961; Gatus 1981; Gerow and Force 1968; Harrington 1924; Haury 1937; Huskey 1935; Janzen 1971; Murphy 1973; Ritchie 1932; Roberts 1942; Roscoe 1967; Schultz and Easley 1935; Skinner 1971; Webb and DeJarnette 1948a, 1948b, 1948c; Webster 1970; Wendorf and Krieger 1959; Willey and Ruskin 1968), or detailed taxonomic lists lacking absolute frequency counts

(e.g. Anderson 1969; Aveleyra et al. 1953; Baker 1923, 1930, 1931, 1932, 1942a, 1942b; Barbour and Schultz 1936; Biggs 1960; Campbell and Campbell 1937; Chace 1969; Clarke 1938; Clench 1974; Crook and Harris 1958; Curtis 1966; Drake 1951, 1952, 1959; Gardner 1935; Gebhard 1949; Hadlock 1941; Henry 1978; Hester 1971; Hubricht 1954; Malde 1960; Mayer-Oakes 1955; Petit-Marie and Riser 1981; Speck and Dexter 1946; Wendorf 1970).

Occasionally, partial quantification of molluscan remains is presented in a report. This type of data presentation provides relative frequencies or categorical labels to approximate species abundance. Table 1 outlines several relative frequency approaches recognized in the literature. Clearly, the categorical labels between various studies are not comparable. Hence, the application of nonparametric statistics is precluded. These categorical approaches are inappropriate for inter-site comparisons and should therefore be abandoned unless accompanied by both complete frequency distributions and categorical definitions. In this study, the terms abundant (>7% of total), intermediate (3-7% of total), and recedent (<3% of total) will occasionally be used in conjunction with the raw frequency data.

The only totally acceptable form of data presentation is to provide absolute frequency distributions for all of the recovered taxa. Some geologists and biologists do present this

Table 1. Examples of relative frequency and categorical abundance classification schemes.

Aho 1966	dominant = > 7% of total NISP intermediate = 3-7 % of total NISP recedent = < 3 % of total NISP
Altena 1957	! = present !! = more than one specimen !!! = several specimens + = 1-5 specimens ++ = 6-50 specimens +++ = more than 50 specimens
Blatchley and Ashley 1900	Abundant Common Frequent Scarce
Brown and McDonald 1960	A = abundant (10% or more) C = common (2-10%) R = rare (less than 2%)
Clarke 1979a	C = abundant or common R = uncommon or rare
Cooper 1930	a = abundant vc = very common c = common rc = rarely common r = rare vr = very rare
Davis 1954-56	Ab = abundant (over 200 examples) C = common (100 examples)
Dexter 1950	A = abundant C = common N = numerous S = scarce
Grim 1975	A = abundant (21-250 NISP) C = common (11-20 NISP) I = infrequent (1-10 NISP)

Table 1 (continued)

Hollingworth et al. 1950	va = very abundant a = abundant vc = very common c = common r = rare vr = very rare
Jaeckel 1956	sh = very abundant h = abundant s = seldom ss = very seldom
Kaplan and Minckley 1960	abundant = > 50 specimens common = 10-50 specimens rare = < 10 specimens
Kennard and Woodward 1922	v.c. = very common c. = common r.c. = rather common r. = rare v.r. = very rare
Kerney 1971b	a = abundant (> 25 examples) c = common (5-25 examples) r = rare (< 5 examples)
Lozek 1952	abundant sporadic scattered
Lozek 1972	A = abundant x = common - = sparse
Price 1900	very abundant very common common rather common not uncommon not common rare scarce
Rehder 1949	very common common fairly common

Table 1 (continued)

Sparks 1964a

a = abundant (>10% of total)
 c = common (1-10% of total)
 r = rare (0.1-1% of total)
 vr = very rare (< 0.1% of total)

Swadling 1977

1 = 1-9 specimens
 2 = 10-19 specimens
 3 = 20-49 specimens
 4 = 50-99 specimens
 5 = 100+ specimens

Webster 1970

common
 less common

Zoltai and Herrington
1966

abundant = > 5 shells/sq. foot
 common = 1-5 shells/sq. foot
 scarce = < 1 shell/sq. foot

basic information (e.g. Ashworth et al. 1972; Farrand and Miller 1968; Getz 1974; Gibson 1967; Hartz and Milthers 1901; Karlin 1961; Kerney 1971a, 1971b, 1976b; La Rocque 1952; La Rocque and Conley 1956; Lundbeck 1929; Miller 1964; Miller et al. 1979; Parmalee and Oesch 1972; Preece 1979; Sparks 1957, 1964b; Sparks and Grove 1964; Van Damme and Gautier 1972a; Zeissler 1971), as well as certain archaeologists (e.g. Baerreis 1969, 1971; Baker 1936; Brose 1972; Charles 1973; Drake 1959, 1960; Evans 1978; Gifford 1916; Heizer and Napton 1969; Matteson 1953b; Murphy 1971; Parmalee 1960, 1967, 1969; Robison 1978; van der Schalie and Parmalee 1960).

The underlying argument of this thesis is basically that all raw (primary) data should be provided for future examination by other researchers. As emphasized and illustrated throughout this thesis, quantitative data have considerable utility in model building, testing, interpretation and critical reevaluations. Measurement of assemblage diversity and the subsequent evaluation of such measures requires clear and concise data presentation. Several examples of quantitative analyses are therefore presented in the discussions on recovery in this chapter, diversity in Chapter 4, as well as in the case study discussions of Chapter 5. The fact that these examples can be presented in this thesis indicates that there is a general trend towards the presentation of raw data in molluscan zooarchaeology, a

praise-worthy practise not yet apparent in Canadian vertebrate zooarchaeology (Bobrowsky 1980a, 1980d).

Gastropod Recovery

One commonly ignored concern of paleoecological analysis in zooarchaeology is one's inability to adequately assess inter-assemblage variability (Bobrowsky 1980d). Ultimately, a zooarchaeologist wishes to provide definitive statements on cultural and environmental patterns based on information from several temporally or spatially discrete assemblages. This goal is unattainable if the data from these various assemblages are artifacts of differing recovery strategies. In the following discussion, I examine how variability in sieve sizes hinders adequate gastropod sample interpretation. I also attempt to expose a false belief inherent in controlled weight and volume sampling, and thus argue that sample size should be measured in terms of NISP (number of identifiable specimens).

i) Sieving

Recovery of gastropod specimens from archaeological and paleontological deposits subsumes three numerically interwoven aspects: 1) recovery bias vis-a-vis sieving variability; 2) significance of controlled weight sampling; and 3) significance of controlled volume sampling. Assuming that the latter two aspects are of some importance, it should be evident

that inadequate retrieval (no or poor sieving) of gastropods for otherwise controlled samples, invalidates the assumed precision of bulk sampling.

In the following discussion I explore the nature of collection strategies involving casual collection and sieving variations. Although many archaeologists have shown that vertebrate, lithic and botanical materials are subject to various biases when sieves are not used in recovery (e.g. Bobrowsky and Ball 1981), a similar detailing of biases surrounding gastropod recovery is lacking.

Geologists and biologists rely on a variety of techniques for recovering gastropods. These recovery techniques include the use of: 1) cores (Benade 1933; Gripp and Beyle 1937; Harman 1970); 2) augers (Clayton 1961; Leonard 1974; Warner 1968); 3) Hiller type borers (Mitchell 1940, 1941; Norris et al. 1971; Sparks 1962; Sparks and Lambert 1961; Sparks and West 1959); 4) Eckmann dredges (Grimm 1975; Healey 1978; Tuthill and Laird 1963, 1964); 5) drag nets (de Bernardi, Oregioni, and Ravera 1976); and 6) even analysis of common newt stomach contents (MacNamara and Harman 1975).

Archaeologists on the other hand, rely on permutations of two basic techniques to retrieve gastropods from archaeological sites. Incidental or casual collection during excavation is one method of recovering shell specimens (e.g. Biggs 1960; Murphy 1971). The second method of recovery requires some type

of screening. The simplest variant of the second technique is use of various mesh sizes on all of the matrix removed from excavation units (e.g. Bailey 1975; Draper 1969; Gatus 1981; Robison 1978; Tompkins and DiMaria 1979; Wendorf and Krieger 1959). Alternatively, sieving of bulk or column samples from excavation units is also a widely used approach (e.g. Baerreis 1971, Evans 1966; Morrison 1942). A third approach to the screening technique involves sophisticated wet sieving and flotation on small subsamples (e.g. Evans 1978; Henry 1978). Finally, various combinations of all of the above (e.g. Anderson 1969; Baerreis 1969, 1974; Mead 1978; Jaehnig 1971) including stacked multiple mesh sieves have also been introduced into the recovery methodology (e.g. Bobrowsky and Ball 1981; Cook and Treganza 1947; Gifford 1916; Voigt 1975).

The earliest documented attempt at sieving sediments for recovering fossil remains is that of Charles Moore, some 100 years ago in England; he apparently sieved some three tons of clay to increase his recovery rate (McKeena 1962; Savage 1960). As early as 1891 in North America, J.L. Wortman transported bagged sediments on horseback for later water sieving (Osborn and Wortman 1892). In 1916, Gifford began using stacked fine sieves to test recovery rates of bivalve remains from archaeological sites in California. By 1936 C.W. Hibbard (1949) had begun using a tub-separation technique (see Bobrowsky and Ball 1981 for terminology) to increase recovery

of paleontological gastropod specimens. One year later, J. Morrison (1942) implemented a water sieving technique to retrieve snail shells at several archaeological sites in Alabama. Lastly, in 1953 Vagvolgyi introduced chemical flotation into molluscan retrieval techniques.

All of these major recovery innovations remained forgotten until 1961 when Sparks (1961) demonstrated quantitatively that visual (=casual or incidental) collection of gastropods is biased in favor of larger and more visible (i.e. high color contrast) taxa. Since that time, a variety of mesh sizes have been widely used to recover gastropod specimens. Table 2 provides a range of sieve sizes used by geologists. Relying on the smallest mesh in these 13 cases, the mean sieve opening employed by this sample of earth scientists is 0.473 mm (S.D.=0.311). Archaeologists also use a variety of mesh sizes for molluscan recovery. Table 3 itemizes this variability for 17 cases. Relying on the smallest mesh in these 17 cases, the mean sieve size in use by archaeologists is 1.83 mm (S.D.=1.93).

Given this spread in preferred sieve sizes, an experiment was initiated to monitor gastropod recovery efficiency as a function of sieve size (see Bobrowsky and Ball 1981 on archaeology). A single 25 cm square column, 2.6 meters in depth, was removed from the Ross site (D1Pd-3), Alberta (Figure 1). A sampling interval of 10 cm on the column resulted in 26

Table 2. Mesh sizes employed in the recovery of mollusc shells by various geologists.

SOURCE	MESH SIZE (mm)
Benade 1933	1.0
Clark 1961	2.0, 0.84, 0.42, 0.297
Gibson 1967	2.0, 0.84, 0.42, 0.297
Harris and Pip 1973	0.25
Hibbard 1949	1.19
Kerney 1971a	0.50
La Rocque 1966	6.68, 1.98, 0.83, 0.42
Nave 1969	2.0, 0.84, 0.42
Pauken 1969	0.40
Preece 1979	0.50
Shaak 1976	2.0, 0.42, 0.21, 0.15, 0.125
Shallom 1965	2.0, 0.84, 0.60
Wootton 1975	0.149

Table 3. Mesh sizes employed in the recovery of mollusc shells by various archaeologists.

SOURCE	MESH SIZE (mm)
Anderson 1969	6.35, 3.18
Baerreis 1974	2.0, 0.4
Bailey 1975	8.0, 2.0
Cook and Treganza 1947	2.0, 1.0
Draper 1969	0.159
Evans 1966	0.5
Gatus 1981	1.0
Gifford 1916	12.0, 4.0, 2.0
Greenwood 1961	3.18
Henry 1978	1.0
Jaehnig 1971	0.4
Morrison 1942	6.35, 3.18, 1.59
Riggle 1976	0.42
Robison 1978	1.0
Tompkins and DiMaria 1979	6.35
Voigt 1975	2.54, 0.6
Wendorf and Krieger 1959	6.35

individual samples. Each sample was separately processed through dry sieves of 12.7, 6.35, and 3.18 mm in size. The passed fraction was then water screened through sieves of 1.59 and 0.85 mm. Individual sieve fractions for each sample were then sorted, materials identified, counted and weighed. Table 4 provides a systematic list of the gastropod taxa identified in this analysis.

Out of the 26 interval samples, gastropods occurred in 18 samples (Table 5). No shell specimens were retrieved in the 12.7, 6.35, or 3.18 mm sieves. Assuming total recovery in the 0.85 mm sieve, Table 5 provides the total frequency distribution for the various taxa recovered in the 1.59 and 0.85 mm screens. A comparison of recovery efficiency can then be made between the 1.59 fraction and the total sample. Table 6 outlines the frequency distribution for recovered taxa in the 1.59 mm sieve. As evident in the table, the 1.59 mm sieve failed to recover one or more specimens in 13 level samples. In the remaining five samples, four levels show partial recovery between 50 and 91% in the 1.59 mm fraction (Table 6).

Further, of the 11 taxa identified in the samples, only seven occurred in varying proportions in the 1.59 mm sieve. In terms of the number of identifiable specimens (NISP), the 1.59 mm sieve failed to recover 85% of the total 296 specimens (Table 5). Clearly, all of the sieve sizes greater than 0.85 mm employed in this study are inadequate, since gastropods

Table 4. Systematic list of subfossil gastropod taxa identified from the Ross site (D1Pd-3), Alberta.

Phylum: Mollusca
 Class: Gastropoda
 Subclass: Pulmonata
 Order: Stylommatophora

Zonitidae

Euconulus fulvus (EF)
Hawaiiia minuscula (HM)
Zonitoides arboreus (ZA)
Zonitoides cf. nitidus (ZN)
Zonitoides sp. (ZS)

Endodontidae

Discus cronkhitei (DC)
Discus sp. (DS)

Succineidae

Succinea cf. grosvenori (SG)
Succinea cf. avara (SA)
Succinea sp. (SS)

Valloniidae

Vallonia gracilicosta (VG)

sp. et gen. indet.

Table 5. Frequency distribution of subfossil gastropod taxa identified by excavation level from the Ross site.
(Taxa code taken from Table 4)

EXCAVATION LEVEL	TAXA										SUM	
	EF	HM	ZA	ZN	ZS	DC	DS	SG	SA	SS		VG
1											1	1
5											1	1
8										2		2
9						1						1
10		2					3				3	8
11		2										2
12				2	1	2						5
15			1			1				2	1	5
16						1	1					2
17										1		1
18						3						3
19						2						2
20						1				2	7	10
21			1									1
23					1	1		1				3
24			1			34			1	7		43
25			1			18	2	1	16	20	6	64
26	1		1		31	47	3	4	13	42		142
TOTAL NISP	1	4	5	2	33	111	9	6	30	76	19	296

Table 6. Frequency distribution of subfossil gastropod taxa recovered in the 1.59 mm mesh sieve from the Ross site (D1Pd-3), Alberta.

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL					SUM	PERCENT NISP LOST THROUGH SIEVE
	18	19	24	25	26		
<u>Euconulus fulvus</u>						0	100
<u>Hawaiia minuscula</u>						0	100
<u>Zonitoides arboreus</u>			1			1	80
<u>Zonitoides cf. nitidus</u>						0	100
<u>Zonitoides sp.</u>						0	100
<u>Discus cronkhitei</u>	3	1	2	4	2	12	89
<u>Discus sp.</u>					3	3	67
<u>Succinea cf. grosvenori</u>				1	3	4	33
<u>Succinea cf. avara</u>			1	8		9	70
<u>Succinea sp.</u>				3	7	10	87
<u>Vallonia gracilicosta</u>				6		6	68
TOTAL NISP RECOVERED	3	1	4	22	15	45	---
PERCENT NISP LCST THROUGH SIEVE	0	50	91	66	89	85	85

above 1.8 meters below the surface were not recorded at all. As an additional cautionary note, the efficiency of the 0.85 mm sieve in recovering gastropod shells has yet to be tested.

Ironically, the importance of sieving is largely ignored by researchers. Few geologists (e.g. Frye and Leonard 1963) and archaeologists (e.g. Biggs 1960; Murphy 1971) openly admit to not sieving their samples. Still other geologists (e.g. Ashworth et al. 1972; Blatchley and Ashley 1900; Chapman 1914; Clowers 1966; Eardley and Gvosdetsky 1960; Gripp and Beyle 1937; Kerney 1971a; Kozlovskaya 1951, 1956a, 1956b, 1959; Mitchell 1940, 1941; Norris et al. 1971; Sparks and Lambert 1961; Sparks and West 1959; Warner 1968; Zoltai 1969), biologists (e.g. Atkins 1966; Cantrell 1981), and archaeologists (e.g. Baerreis 1971; Charles 1973; Evans and Valentine 1974) ignore the crucial subject matter altogether. A third group of geologists (e.g. Altena 1957; Altena and Kuiper 1945; Chapman 1919; Cooper 1930; Gould 1970a; La Rocque 1952; Leonard 1974; Sparks 1961), biologists (Harman 1970), and archaeologists (e.g. Baerreis 1969; Evans 1978; Hill 1975; Kenward et al. 1980; Heller and Tchernov 1978; Mead 1978) suggest sieves were employed in recovery, but fail to mention the mesh size. The final conscientious group of researchers not only sieve, but provide details on the mesh size employed (see earlier Tables 2 and 3).

The implications of the sieving experiments and literature

review indicate conclusively that intensive retrieval techniques (e.g. flotation or fine sieving) must be used in the recovery of gastropod shell remains. Furthermore, current recovery techniques in archaeology are generally inadequate for significant evaluations to be attempted.

ii) Gastropod Sampling

One of the central concerns in paleoecology is the validity of the samples relied upon for subsequent interpretation. A number of archaeologists have argued that controlled weight or volume sampling is necessary to maintain some sort of analytical precision. The exact logic underlying controlled weight sampling has yet to be fully defined, but Shaak (1976) suggests it minimizes biases. Nonetheless, numerous researchers have recommended various "ideal" sampling weights in their quest for snails. Table 7 itemizes several of these preferred weights in use by geologists and archaeologists. Given the various factors which contribute to sediment weight including percent organic and inorganic matter, types of minerals, percent water and intrusives (e.g. artifacts), as well as the marked vertical and horizontal variability in a given site, it is difficult to imagine the need for sampling by controlled weight. This conclusion is generally shared by most specialists excluding those listed in Table 7 (Green 1979).

Table 7. Suggested sampling weights in use by geologists and archaeologists.

SOURCE	WEIGHT (kg)
Ashworth et al. 1972	15
Bailey 1975	12 - 20
Evans 1966	2
Evans and Valentine 1974	0.5
Greenwood 1961	0.5
Kenward et al. 1980	0.5 - 1.0
Kerney 1971a	2
Kerney 1976b	3
Preece 1979	0.5
Shaak 1976	0.5
Sparks 1961	4.4 - 8.8

Several other researchers suggest that controlled volume sampling is necessary to maintain some sort of precision (Table 8). According to Green (1979:44) "the volume of soil examined from each deposit must be uniform, so that direct comparisons can be made between contexts indicating the actual density" of fossil materials. Furthermore, Green (1979:44) notes that one can "establish the volume of soil removed from a deposit in relation to the volume of the whole deposit". With respect to the latter "calculation", volumetric estimations must be suspect in the 3-dimensional space if most archaeologists cannot adequately define site limits in a 2-dimensional space. This in itself renders volumetric sampling basically questionable.

In regard to the comparison of actual density, the need for density comparisons has yet to be illustrated. Density does not bear any resemblance to diversity. For example, Fisher's (1960) illustrations of increasing calanid diversity towards the the equator can be compared to the documented decrease in calanid density towards the equator. Some other apparent interest in density must therefore be assumed. Although not discussed in this study, it should be evident that various cultural behaviors such as food processing areas may be recognized through a spatial analysis of gastropod density. Therefore, bulk or volumetric sampling cannot be totally dismissed by investigators. Since the gastropods examined in

Table 8. Suggested sampling volumes in use by geologists and archaeologists.

SOURCE	VOLUME (litres)
Ashworth et al. 1972	1.0
Atkins 1966	1.0 (sq. meter?)
Baerreis 1971	variable
Blatchley and Ashley 1900	0.53
Cantrell 1981	2.0 (sq. meters?)
Clark 1961	4.72
Clowers 1966	2.0
Evans 1978	60.89
Gatus 1981	variable
Gibson 1967	2.0
Gould 1970a	28.32
Harris and Pip 1973	4.95
Jaehnig 1971	1.0 - 2.0
Kozlovskaya 1951	0.5
Kozlovskaya 1959	1.0
La Rocque 1966	0.79
Morrison 1942	36.82
Nave 1969	4.72
Pauken 1969	28.32
Riggle 1976	4.72
Warner 1968	4.72
Zoltai 1969	1.5

this study are assumed to represent natural accumulations, and are viewed for their intrinsic biological interest, a spatial analysis with the intention of determining intra-site cultural behavior is unnecessary. The following arguments therefore appear to disregard volumetric sampling in favor of element sampling to emphasize the importance of the parameter NISP in species estimates.

Density in itself provides little information of biological interest unless the value is describing an actual population parameter. Seasonal density for example may be quantified for nonmarine gastropod populations. Several researchers have documented marked seasonal fluctuations in gastropod density at various stations (e.g. Cantrell 1981; de Bernardi, Oregioni and Ravera 1976; Dussart 1976; Frank 1959; Strandine 1941a). Repetitive sampling during a single year would indicate "a dominant species in one season may be very scarce in another" (de Bernardi, Oregioni and Ravera 1976:307). Fortunately, fossil and subfossil assemblages represent time averaged communities (Peterson 1976). Species diversity and density in these samples consists of averages over many years. Rates of deposition vary temporally and spatially, allowing for various biases to act on the sample (Baerreis 1971; Sparks et al. 1969). Sparse populations in one portion of a site may appear dense in the fossil record given slow deposition, while rapid deposition in another area with dense populations will

appear sparse in the fossil record. Recognition of this depositional variability is limited given poor temporal resolution and variable preservation. Variable preservation does in fact bias the fossil record of density significantly. Seed biologists have recently shown that the durability for preservation of seeds decreases with depth in a deposit (Moore and Wein 1977). A similar situation may exist for gastropods (Bobrowsky 1982a), thus rendering density and not diversity estimates useless. This observation conforms well to the earlier statements on preservation, that is, gastropod species preserve extremely well even though large proportions of individuals of those species do not always preserve well. One paleontologist aptly concluded that "(e)qual volumes of sieved material, while convenient, standardize nothing of biological interest" (Gould 1970a:491).

All ecological sampling revolves around obtaining an adequate representation of the number of species present or an adequate representation of the proportional abundances of those species. Since the number of species recovered increase as a function of increasing sample size, some researchers have suggested optimal NISP values at which point proportional abundance variability in TAXA is greatly reduced (see Chapter 4 on diversity). For pollen analysis, Barkley (1934) recommends NISP values between 175 and 200 to be adequate. Dennison and Hay (1967) note a NISP value of 300 may be sufficient for

foraminiferal studies. Finally, for gastropods, Evans (1972) suggests 100 NISP for local environmental interpretations, and between 150 and 200 for broader interpretations. Conversely, La Rocque (1966) assumes 1000 NISP to be adequate for gastropod analysis.

The actual sample size required depends on the confidence limits desired in estimating proportional abundances. Thus, for this study, adequate representation of species with proportions in excess of 3% in the population is desirable (i.e. dominant and intermediate fauna). Using the binomial sampling theory, with p set at 3%, adequate sample size needed is $n = 98$ for the 0.95 confidence level, $n = 151$ for the 0.99 confidence level, and $n = 174$ for the 0.995 confidence level (Dennison and Hay 1967). A similar method of calculating the 95 percent confidence limit can be obtained using the nomograms of Maher (1972).

Even if statistical confidence limits can be applied to the proportional representation of certain taxa in a sample, one is still interested in determining the total number of species actually present in the sampling universe. In an attempt to estimate this species value for the various samples under examination in this study, I applied Preston's (1948, 1962) truncated lognormal distribution for species abundance.

In 1948 Preston presented a series of arguments that indicated that the distribution of species is patterned

sufficiently so that a single distributional model could be offered to describe all species abundance distributions. This distribution is described by May (1976:152) who notes that for an assemblage of species "the observed distribution of species' relative abundance, $S(N)$, is almost always lognormal; i.e., there is a bell-shaped gaussian distribution in the logarithms of the species' abundances".

The lognormal distribution requires that individual species be grouped into abundance classes that indicate the number of individuals per species. Each class of the number of individuals per species is called an octave (Preston 1948). Octaves follow the general rule that each interval has a boundary of two-to-one beginning with 1, resulting in the intervals 1-2, 2-4, 4-8 and so on until the maximum interval for the sample distribution is attained. The octaves corresponding to the above log to the base 2 intervals are simply 0, 1, 2, etc.

Since most assemblages can be described as lognormally distributed with respect to the species abundances, one should be able to provide a value of the number of species under the normal curve, that is the number of species in a population or "universe". However, since all assemblages are only samples of the universe, a certain proportion of species may not occur in the sample. That proportion of species not represented in the sample is known as the degree of truncation and can be

determined using the truncated lognormal distribution.

The applicability of the truncated lognormal distribution to extant censused biological assemblages has been explored and extensively illustrated for both plants and animals by Preston (1948, 1962). Only recently has the distribution been applied to a fossil assemblage (Koch 1978). In this example, Koch (1978) was able to show that although 175 species of Cretaceous molluscs are presently known, another 25 have theoretically yet to be discovered following increased sampling.

The truncated lognormal distribution therefore possesses an unique character of predicting sample adequacy in population sampling, and should prove useful for most paleoecological studies. By applying this distribution to recovered fossil and subfossil samples, one is able to judge the relative completeness of the sample with respect to the representativeness of the fossil population. Before applying the distribution to the samples examined in this study, I will briefly review the statistical algorithms involved in its application.

As explained by Hald (1952a) the one-sided truncated distribution assumes the point of truncation is known, and that this point is taken as origin for the variable. Using the lognormal distribution of Preston (1948), origin is taken as the '0' from the first class octave interval 0-1. The exact computation of parameters of a normal distribution which is

truncated at a known point follows that of Hald (1952a) and is outlined in detail in Appendix IV. In that example, S_0 is the number of species in the lognormal distribution, z is an estimate of the standardized point of truncation, s is an estimate of the standard deviation, and $-zs$ is an estimate of the mean of the distribution ($= \bar{t}$). Additionally, $\phi(z)$ provides the degree of truncation excluded from the original population. Given knowledge of S_0 and $\phi(z)$ one can compute the estimated population frequency \hat{N} which is being sampled. For example, given an hypothetical sample with 15 species (truncated lognormal frequency) and a 25% degree of truncation, the estimated number of species in the universe becomes 20.

From the above one can determine the frequency of species per octave at the mode (y_0) using Preston's (1962) equations. Furthermore, knowledge of the standard deviation of the distribution allows one to calculate (a) which is a measure of dispersion required in fitting a curve to the lognormal distribution. Finally, calculation of the lognormal curve is achieved by the following equation:

$$2$$

$$-(aR)$$

$$n = (y_0) e$$

where n is the number of species in an octave R th distance from the modal octave and e is the base of natural logarithms (Preston 1948).

The truncated lognormal distribution was then applied to the specific samples examined in this study. Table 9 provides the requisite statistical parameters for each sample. As is evident in these tabulations, each sample shows a different degree of truncation. Three of these truncated distributions are illustrated to show how representation of species composition varies between samples. Figure 2 indicates how an estimated 60.8% of the species in Zone II at the Black Earth site have yet to be discovered. However, since the NISP value for this sample is 298, I am confident that all species with at least 3% proportional abundance have been recorded ($p < 0.001$) and that the remaining 22 species are all incidental.

Figure 3 illustrates a 33.8% truncation for the species sample from Zone IIIA at the Black Earth site. Similarly, Figure 4 indicates a 11.3% truncation for the Level 3, Unit Two sample from the Gordon II site. Once again, NISP values for these 2 assemblages are so high that biasing of the intermediate and dominant taxa is insignificant ($p < 0.001$).

One noteworthy lognormal distribution is that of the Fonger site sample (not illustrated). The raw data for this sample is given in Table 10. According to the principal investigator, gastropod shells were casually collected when observed during excavation (Warrick personal communication). Although 14 taxa were recognized in the highly biased sample,

Table 9. Summary statistics for the truncated lognormal distribution for samples from the Black Earth site, Illinois, the Hall Shelter site, Kentucky, the Gordon II site, Kentucky, and the Fonger site, Ontario.

	BLACK EARTH SITE			FONGER SITE	
	II	IIIA	IIIB		
OBSERVED NO. SPECIES	20	14	15		14
LOGNORMAL NO. SPECIES	16.5	12.5	13		11.5
z	0.276	-0.447	0.123		1.501
s	3.673	3.111	3.058		4.707
t	-1.014	1.391	-0.376		-7.065
$\phi(z)$	0.608	0.338	0.549		0.933
yo	4.56	2.44	3.78		14.58
a	0.192	0.227	0.231		0.150
PREDICTED NO. SPECIES	42	19	29		172
	HALL SHELTER SITE				
	I	II	III	IVA	IVB
OBSERVED NO. SPECIES	10	9	6	10	19
LOGNORMAL NO. SPECIES	8	7.5	5.5	10	16.5
z	0.859	-0.374	-0.641	0.313	-0.608
s	2.931	2.281	2.651	3.529	2.466
t	-2.518	0.853	1.699	-1.105	1.499
$\phi(z)$	0.805	0.354	0.261	0.623	0.271
yo	5.58	2.10	1.05	3.05	3.72
a	0.241	0.310	0.267	0.200	0.287
PREDICTED NO. SPECIES	41	12	7	27	23
UNIT ONE	GORDON II SITE				
	1	2	3	4	
OBSERVED NO. SPECIES	15	21	21	13	
LOGNORMAL NO. SPECIES	14	18	18	11	
z	-0.846	0.091	0.025	0.035	

Table 9 (continued)

s	2.723	4.755	5.101	3.926
t	2.304	-0.433	-0.128	-0.137
Ø(z)	0.199	0.536	0.510	0.514
yo	2.49	3.27	2.89	2.34
a	0.260	0.149	0.139	0.180
PREDICTED NO. SPECIES	17	39	37	23

	GORDON II SITE			
UNIT TWO	1	2	3	4

OBSERVED NO. SPECIES	13	17	19	12
LOGNORMAL NO. SPECIES	13	16.5	17	8.5
z	-2.199	-1.505	-1.207	-3.200
s	1.788	2.500	2.396	0.957
t	3.932	3.762	2.891	3.060
Ø(z)	0.014	0.066	0.113	0.001
yo	2.90	2.87	3.16	3.75
a	0.395	0.283	0.295	0.739
PREDICTED NO. SPECIES	13	18	19	9

Figure 2. Preston's (1948) truncated lognormal distribution
for the Zone II assemblage from the Black Earth site.

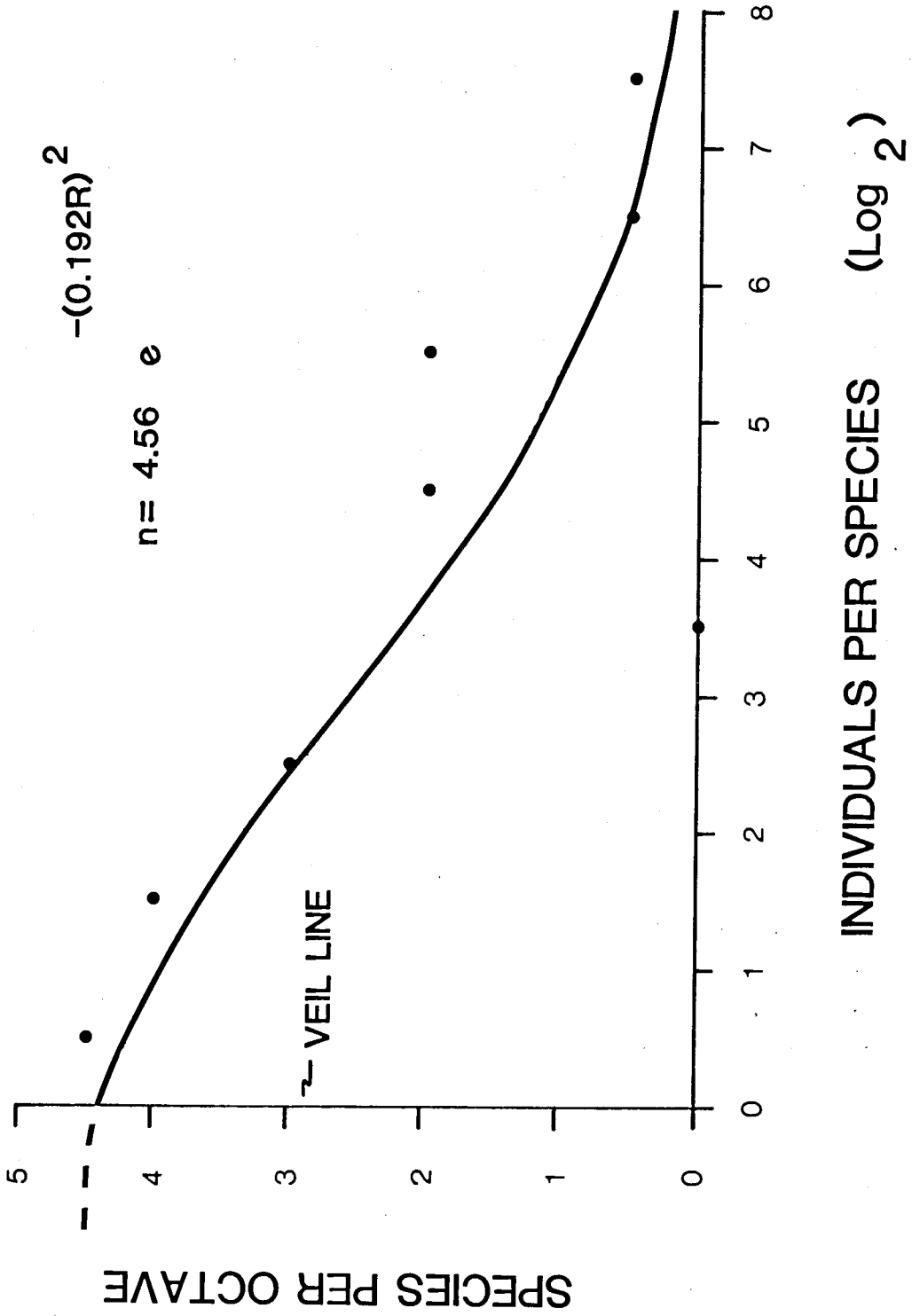


Figure 3. Preston's (1948) truncated lognormal distribution for the Zone IIIA assemblage from the Black Earth site.

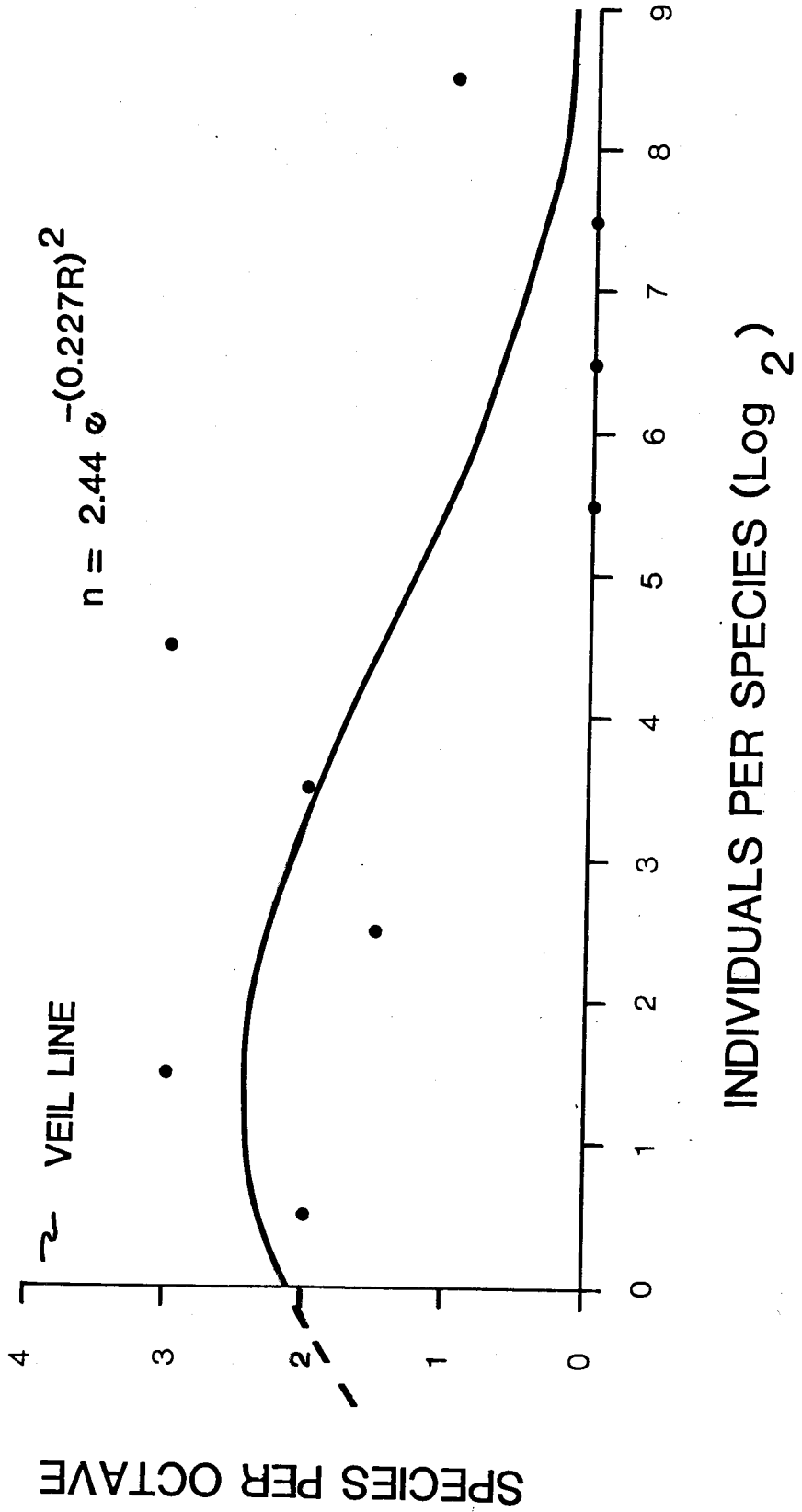


Figure 4. Preston's (1948) truncated lognormal distribution for the Level 3, Unit Two assemblage from the Gordor II site.

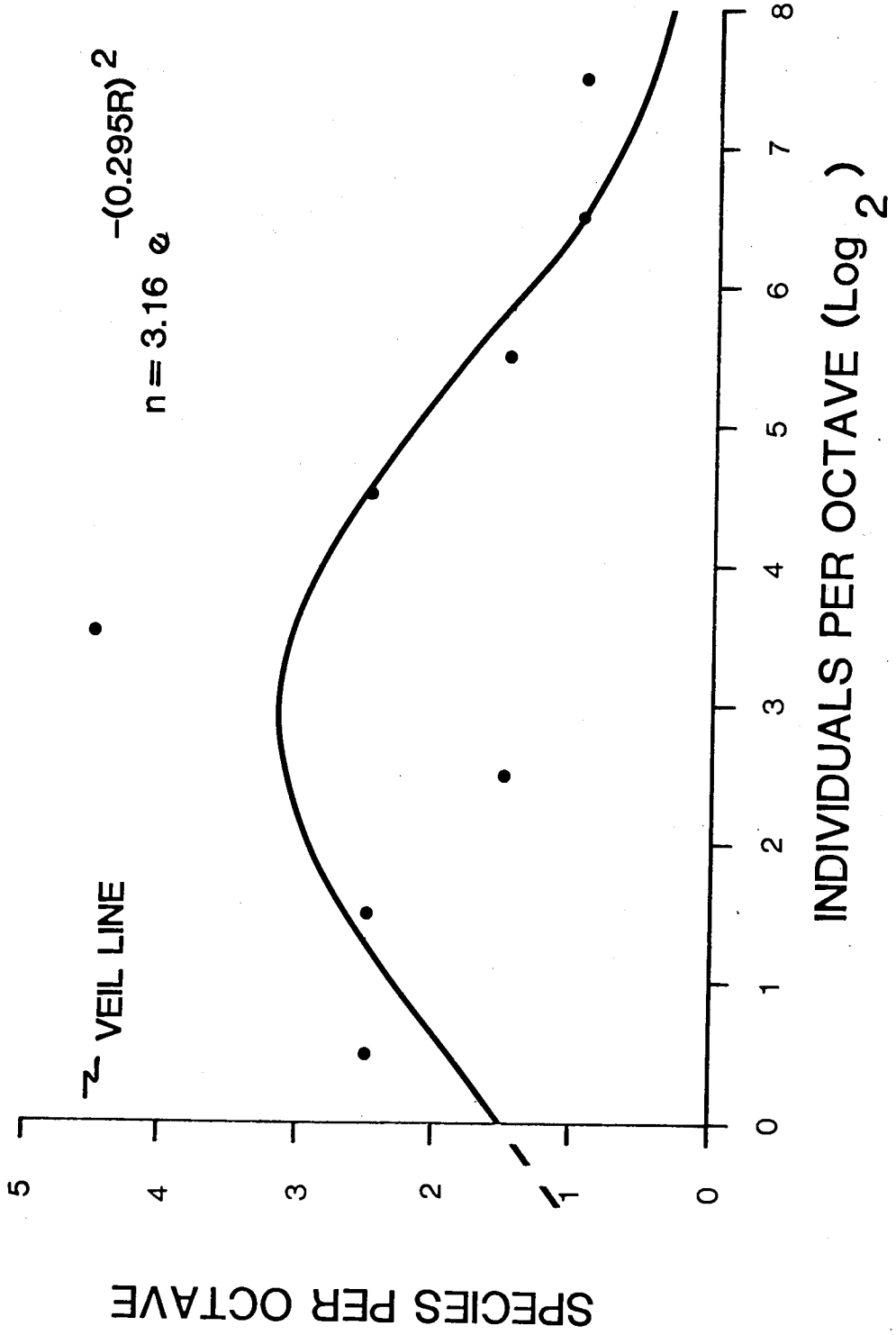


Table 10. Systematic list and frequency distribution of subfossil gastropod taxa identified from the Fonger site (AhHb-8), Ontario.

Subclass: Prosobranchia	NISP
Order: Mesogastropoda	
Family: Pleuroceridae	
<u>Pleurocera acutum</u>	2
Subclass: Pulmonata	
Order: Bassomatophora	
Family: Lymnaeidae	
<u>Stagnicola elodes</u>	1
<u>Stagnicola cf. elodes</u>	2
Order: Stylommatophora	
Family: Polygyridae	
<u>Polygyra</u> sp.	13
<u>Mesodon thyroidus</u>	1
<u>Mesodon</u> sp.	2
<u>Triodopsis tridentata</u>	3
<u>Triodopsis denotata</u>	1
<u>Triodopsis albolabris</u>	13
Family: Zonitidae	
<u>Mesomphix</u> cf. <u>cupreus</u>	2
<u>Mesomphix</u> sp.	11
<u>Ventridens</u> cf. <u>intertextus</u>	1
<u>Ventridens ligera</u>	1
Family: Endodontidae	
<u>Anquispira alternata</u>	89
TOTAL NISP	142

the truncated lognormal distribution suggests that 93.3% of the species in the sampling universe were not recovered. The lognormal curve for this distribution would place the veil line at the extreme right hand tail end of the gaussian curve.

Sampling for gastropod remains in archaeological sites is not a simple operation of controlled weight or volumetric sampling. Each site, with its accompanying strata, varies considerably in its molluscan composition, thereby eliminating any potential for cook-book approaches to sampling. However, if zooarchaeologists establish their research objectives clearly before initiating excavations, pertinent questions may then be addressed within a rigorous quantitative framework (Bobrowsky 1980d). As illustrated above, the adequacy of data on species proportional abundances may be evaluated statistically. Further, the application of statistical distributions such as the truncated lognormal distribution can be shown to be of use in estimating what percentage of species in a universe are not represented in a sample.

Summary

The preceding discussion showed how vital numerical data are to zooarchaeological analysis. The coverage of statistical zooarchaeology was not extensive but did serve to indicate that there exists a great deal of room for improvement in quantitative studies. In the specific case of retrieving

gastropod specimens for paleoecological analysis, one wishes to obtain a sample which will adequately reflect proportional abundances of intermediate and dominant taxa. The lognormal distribution was shown to be a useful mathematical distribution for assessing what percentage of rare species in a population were not recovered in a sample. Similarly, the technique employed in the actual collection plays an important role in providing samples that are unbiased estimators of the particular parameter in question. Poor recovery techniques result in biased material recovery, and thus limit further interpretive potentials. Finally, explicit presentation of primary data (i.e. frequency distributions) is imperative for further assessments and evaluations by other researchers.

4. Diversity in Molluscan Zooarchaeology

It is a phenomenon of the organic world that there are spatial and temporal patterns in the distribution of plant and animal species. A basic understanding of nonmarine gastropod distributions in relation to these two dimensions is, therefore, necessary to fully appreciate the significance of sampling and the subsequent quantitative interpretation of subfossil gastropod assemblages. In the following discussion I address three major questions: 1) what are the patterns of species distributions; 2) what are the limiting factors that control gastropod distributions; and 3) how can variations in species distribution be measured? First, I introduce diversity, an ignored concept in zooarchaeology. Definition of this concept is then followed by illustrations of its application to nonmarine gastropod assemblages. Next, I review the biological and physical factors limiting gastropod distribution and diversity. Finally, I present a new method for measuring diversity of gastropod samples. An examination of these questions and topics will thus provide the basis for understanding the interpretive approach used throughout this study.

Diversity

The distribution of species is best examined by the

concept of diversity. However, conceptual approaches towards diversity vary considerably. The oldest and simplest approach views diversity in terms of species richness (McIntosh 1967). First quantified by Fisher et al. (1943), species richness is defined as "the number of species present in a collection containing a specified number of individuals" (Hurlbert 1971: 581). A second aspect to diversity is equitability and evenness, which describe the relationships of abundance in the distribution of species. The dual-concept of diversity, termed heterogeneity by Good (1953), takes into account both richness and evenness (Peet 1974). Mathematical attempts at measuring "diversity" are discussed later in this section.

Spatially, following Whittaker (1965, 1972), diversity can be grouped into an hierarchical scheme. Alpha diversity, represents the lowest level of description, and is a descriptor of intra-community or within habitat diversity. Beta diversity reflects a second order description of diversity changes along an environmental gradient. Finally, gamma diversity is a composite of the above two and thus describes diversity of the entire landscape.

Subsumed under these three levels of diversity, are environmental patches, and the species occupying them. A patch "is a unit of habitat in which the great majority of its interactions with its environment (both biotic and abiotic) take place" (Osman and Whitlatch 1978). Patches can be both

continuous and discrete units, which vary in size depending on the taxa under examination (Osman and Whitlatch 1978).

Starting with a virgin patch (0 species), species enter the unit at a varying rate of colonization, attain noninteractive equilibrium and eventually interactive equilibrium (Osman and Whitlatch 1978).

This change in diversity with time is termed succession. The earliest taxa to enter the analytical unit are typically called pioneer species (opportunistic), later species which enter into the unit are called stable equilibrium species (climax) (Levinton 1970). Deviations from the deterministic successional model presented above are due primarily to periodic perturbations to the unit. Following Peterson (1977) and others (e.g. Bretsky and Bretsky 1975), perturbations or disturbances are assumed to reduce the number of climax species, promote survival of the opportunistic species, and thus result in low diversity communities.

i) Gastropod Distributions

There are an adequate number of examples to illustrate that the three levels of diversity exist among nonmarine gastropods. Within-habitat diversity has been documented by several authors (e.g. Cameron 1978b; de Bernardi, Oregioni and Ravera 1976; Dussart 1976; Harman 1972; Heilprin 1887; Horst and Costa 1975; Lassen 1975; MacNamara and Harman 1975;

McKillop and Harrison 1972; Riggle 1976; Strandine 1941a). Similarly, beta diversity for gastropods occurs along both aquatic and terrestrial environmental gradients. Harman's (1970) transects through Green Lake, New York, Dexter's (1950) transect through Dollar Lake, Ohio, and Pace et al.'s (1970) samples from Lake Michigan all indicate diversity changes along an aquatic environmental gradient. Getz (1974) and Harris (1978) provide examples of diversity changes along a terrestrial environmental gradient.

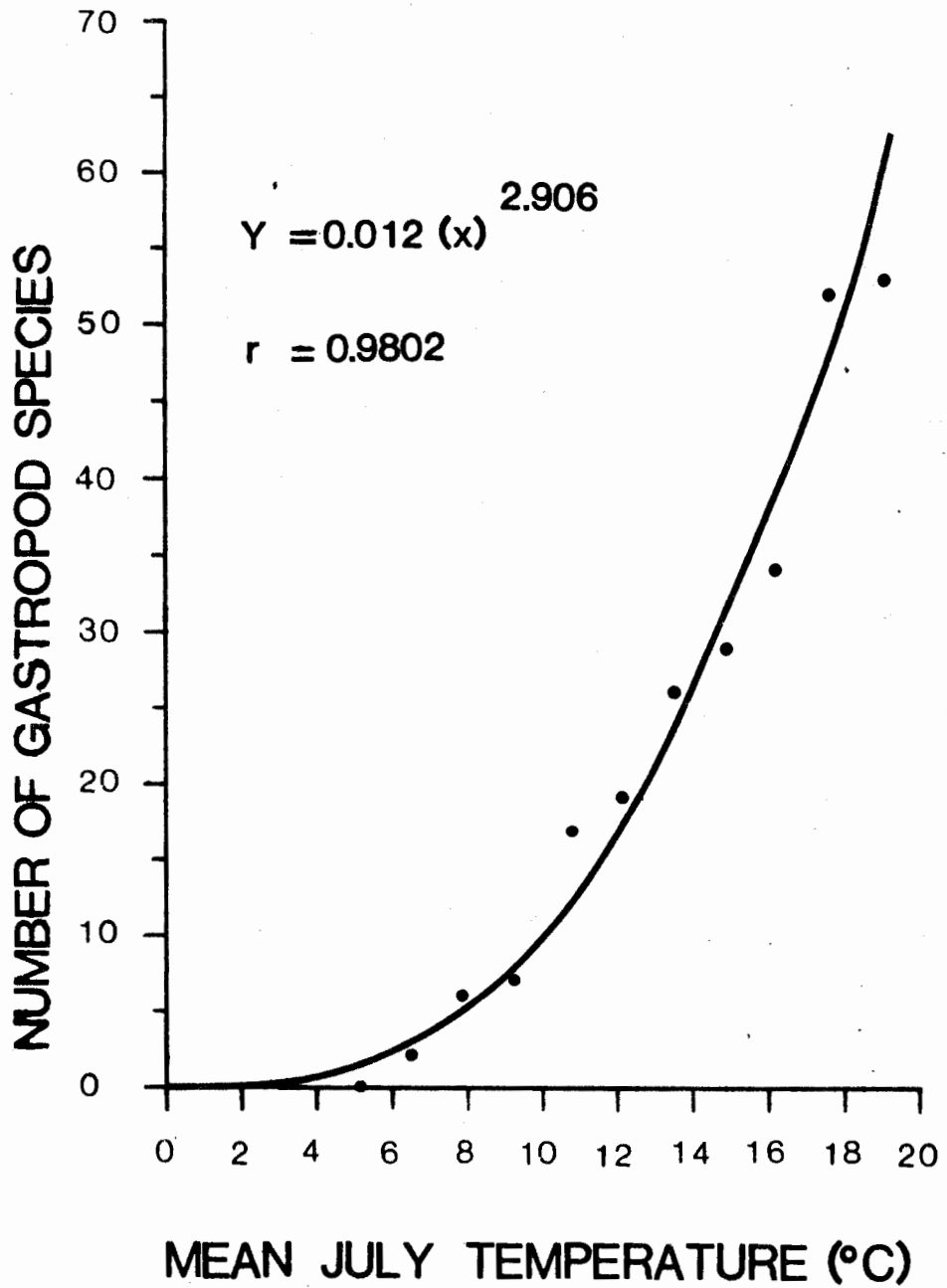
In terms of gamma diversity, there are several examples for marine invertebrates (e.g. Raup and Stanley 1971; Stehli 1965; Sanders 1968), large mammals (e.g. Simpson 1964), small mammals (Graham 1976), and plants (Whittaker 1965, 1972) that show a definite pattern in latitudinal diversity exists for many organisms. According to Pianka (1966), latitudinal diversity has not yet been documented for freshwater invertebrates. Following Fisher's (1960:69) observation that "temperature is the main factor in the climatic control of marine plant and animal distributions", as well as the suggestive latitudinal paralleling of temperature gradients in North America, I measured changes in species richness as a function of mean July temperature for freshwater gastropods. Employing the data of Clarke's (1973) extensive survey of freshwater gastropods in Canada, a Model I least squares regression equation was calculated for the data pairs: number

of species and mean July temperature. As shown in Figure 5 the relationship is strongly correlated. This indicates that an allometric increase in gamma species diversity is a function of temperature. Hence, gastropod diversity in a latitudinal framework can be shown to exist, as in the case of most other plant and animal species (Fisher 1960; MacArthur 1965; Pianka 1966; Simpson 1964).

Having illustrated that nonmarine gastropods are distributed in varying patterns, one may then address the factors which actually govern gastropod species distribution. Among the aquatic gastropods Aho (1966), Clarke (1973), and McKillop and Harrison (1972) have all shown that diversity is strongly correlated with calcium concentrations in the water. However, diversity can also be shown to be strongly correlated with: 1) humus (Aho 1966, 1978b); 2) pH (Aho 1966); 3) alkalinity (Aho 1966), and; 4) electrolytic conductivity (Aho 1966, 1978b). Similarly, land gastropod diversity can be shown to be correlated with: 1) potassium (Burch 1955); 2) phosphorous (Burch 1955); 3) pH (Burch 1955; Paul 1978; and Riggle 1976); 4) organic matter (Burch 1955); 5) magnesium (Burch 1955; Riggle 1976); and 6) calcium (Burch 1955; Geyer 1922; Gould 1970a, 1971b; Neck 1976; Paul 1978; Wallwork 1970).

Several researchers assume that food availability ultimately controls species distributions and thus suggest that both aquatic and terrestrial molluscs show greatest diversity

Figure 5. Best fit curve illustrating the relationship between the number of freshwater gastropods and the mean July temperature in °C. (Raw data from Clarke 1973).



where food plants are most abundant (Burch 1956, 1957; Danglade 1922; Dexter 1950; Evans 1972; Getz 1974; Karlin 1961; Reed 1962; Shimek 1930a). All of these limiting factors exert some control on species distributions but the "ultimate" controlling factors agreed upon by most researchers are temperature and moisture (Eisley 1937; Evans 1969a, 1972; Getz 1974; Gould 1970a; Habgood 1968; Harman 1970; Harris and Pip 1973; Machin 1967; Miller 1975, 1978; Taylor 1960; Thomas 1978; Tuthill 1963b).

Ecological data on individual taxa in relation to all of these controlling factors varies considerably. This indicates the partial inadequacy of ecological information on most taxa, as well as the bias which accompanies most ecological studies. Data which are collected by researchers on specific species typically reflect the predilections of the researchers involved, since different researchers observe and measure different environmental parameters for the species under study. Hence, a synthesis on ecological requirements of species must of necessity emphasize different environmental parameters. Bearing this limitation in mind, the brief ecological descriptions provided in Appendix V vary in the type, amount and detail of information available on each species identified in this study. Furthermore, as is evident in Appendix V, limiting factor importance varies between species.

ii) Measurement of Diversity

As shown in the preceding sections, the concept of diversity is applicable to nonmarine gastropods as it is to other plants and animals. Similarly, since the distribution of gastropod species can be shown to be controlled by numerous limiting factors, both species diversity and ecology may be used to infer ecological conditions from fossil and subfossil gastropod samples. By measuring species richness and abundance of certain taxa, and by relating these to known ecological requirements, one can propose prevailing dominant environmental conditions for particular communities.

The first step in such an analytical procedure requires knowledge of ecological requirements for the individual taxa in a community. This information has been compiled in Appendix V. The second step in this procedure involves the adequate measure of species diversity. In the following discussion, I review the concept of diversity and discuss the indices used in quantifying the concept. As noted earlier, diversity can be defined in terms of heterogeneity. Thus an heterogeneity index measures both species richness and evenness. Indices in this category include those proposed by Simpson (1949), Shannon and Weaver (1949), McIntosh (1967), Pielou (1975, 1977), Hutcheson (1970), Williams (1964), and Cuba (1981). Besides certain mathematical limitations inherent in these measures, Peet (1974) condemns each on the basis that one is not really sure,

for a given index, what parameter is being estimated. Each of these indices mathematically favors either richness or evenness, rendering the two variables interdependent. Any attempt at defining both richness and evenness by a single value (heterogeneity) results in a loss of information and an inability to directly compare two or more differing measures (May 1975, 1976).

As an alternative, the evenness of species distributions has been measured relative to some specific standard, resulting in what is termed an equitability index of the species abundance distribution (Peet 1974). The comparative standard of reference employed in the calculation of equitability is generally a model of a theoretical distribution. Included in these species abundance distributions are the Niche Preemption Model, Broken Stick or Resource Apportioning Model, Overlapping Niche Model, Truncated Negative Binomial Distribution, Logseries Distribution, and Lognormal Distribution (Pielou 1975). As stressed by Peet (1974), equitability measures are inherently dependent on species richness. It is therefore advisable to simply interpret evenness in an assemblage directly by examining the raw frequency distributions. This simple and unbiased methodology is adopted in Chapter 5 for the analysis of several gastropod assemblages.

The problem still exists that alpha, beta and gamma diversity for gastropods is a recognizable phenomenon. Thus

some quantitative measure must exist to characterize each of the three levels of diversity. I suggest that species richness provides the most suitable measure for quantifying diversity.

One of the simplest approaches for such a measure is the absolute species count. Given an hypothetical sample, the number of species observed by the researcher provides a measure of species richness (MacArthur 1965; and Williamson 1973). As a partial variant of this method, the average number of species from several samples can be employed (Whittaker 1972; Whittaker and Woodwell 1969; Woodwell 1967). However, the number of species in a sample is a function of sample size (Gleason 1922, 1925; Barkley 1934; Fisher et al. 1943).

In an attempt to circumvent the problem of sample size dependency, several researchers have proposed universal species richness indices (Fisher et al. 1943; Mehinick 1964; Odum et al. 1960; Preston 1948; Whittaker 1972). The validity of these indices, however, requires that two assumptions be satisfied: 1) that the functional relationship between the expected number of species (\hat{TAXA}) and the number of identifiable specimens (NISP) is constant between communities; and 2) that the functional relationship is known (Peet 1974).

Assuming a constant functional relationship, the second assumption is mathematically accessible. The first assumption is basically ignored or assumed in the indices proposed by the various researchers. The relationship between TAXA and NISP is

in fact constant, but not between communities. Thus individual functional relationships must be derived for different "communities".

To establish the nature of the relationship between the two variables TAXA and NISP for nonmarine gastropods, I collected information on these data pairs from the published literature. Note was taken as to the general age and geographical location of the sample deposits. Furthermore, data pairs for freshwater and terrestrial samples were kept separate. These divisions of age, space and taxonomy limit information loss of grouped data and can thus be used to examine constancy between communities. Appendix I provides the raw data for all of the data pairs employed in the analyses. Appendix II provides a list of those samples relied upon in the separate spatial, temporal, and biological analyses.

All of the data pairs were compiled into a file on the MTS computer facilities at Simon Fraser University. Model I least squares regression on natural log transformed data was then calculated for various sample groupings (see Kuhry and Marcus 1977). Regression equations describing the relationship between \hat{TAXA} and NISP were determined spatially for England, North America, and all countries represented in the sample (termed "universal"), temporally for the interglacial, glacial, Holocene, and Quaternary (i.e. all samples less than two million years old), and finally, biologically for freshwater

snails (Mesogastropoda and Basommatophora), terrestrial snails (Stylommatophora), and nonmarine gastropods in general (Prosobranchia and Pulmonata).

Table 11 lists the resulting regression equations for the various permutations of \hat{TAXA} and NISP mentioned above. The summary statistics for each of these equations is given in Appendix III.

As suggested by MacArthur (1965) there is a theoretical limit to diversity. Given a specific class of animals, there is a maximum number of species that can occur in an area regardless of the number of individuals actually counted. For example, in England there are only 46 species of freshwater gastropods (Kerney 1976c), but 117 indigenous terrestrial species (Walden 1976). Sampling distributions for freshwater and terrestrial gastropods should vary accordingly (see Flessa 1975, for similar taxonomic nesting).

Figure 6 illustrates the functional relationships between \hat{TAXA} and NISP for North American Quaternary freshwater, terrestrial, and mixed assemblages; equations 15, 13, and 21, respectively. As in the case of England's gastropod fauna, land and aquatic snails in North America have different diversity limits and should therefore be examined separately. Relying on data from several countries for the Quaternary, a similar pattern is observed to that from only North America (Figure 7).

Figure 6. Best fit curves for North American Quaternary freshwater, terrestrial and general nonmarine gastropod assemblages, illustrating the relationship between the number of species (\hat{TAXA}) and the number of identifiable specimens (NISP). (Equations 5, 13, and 21).

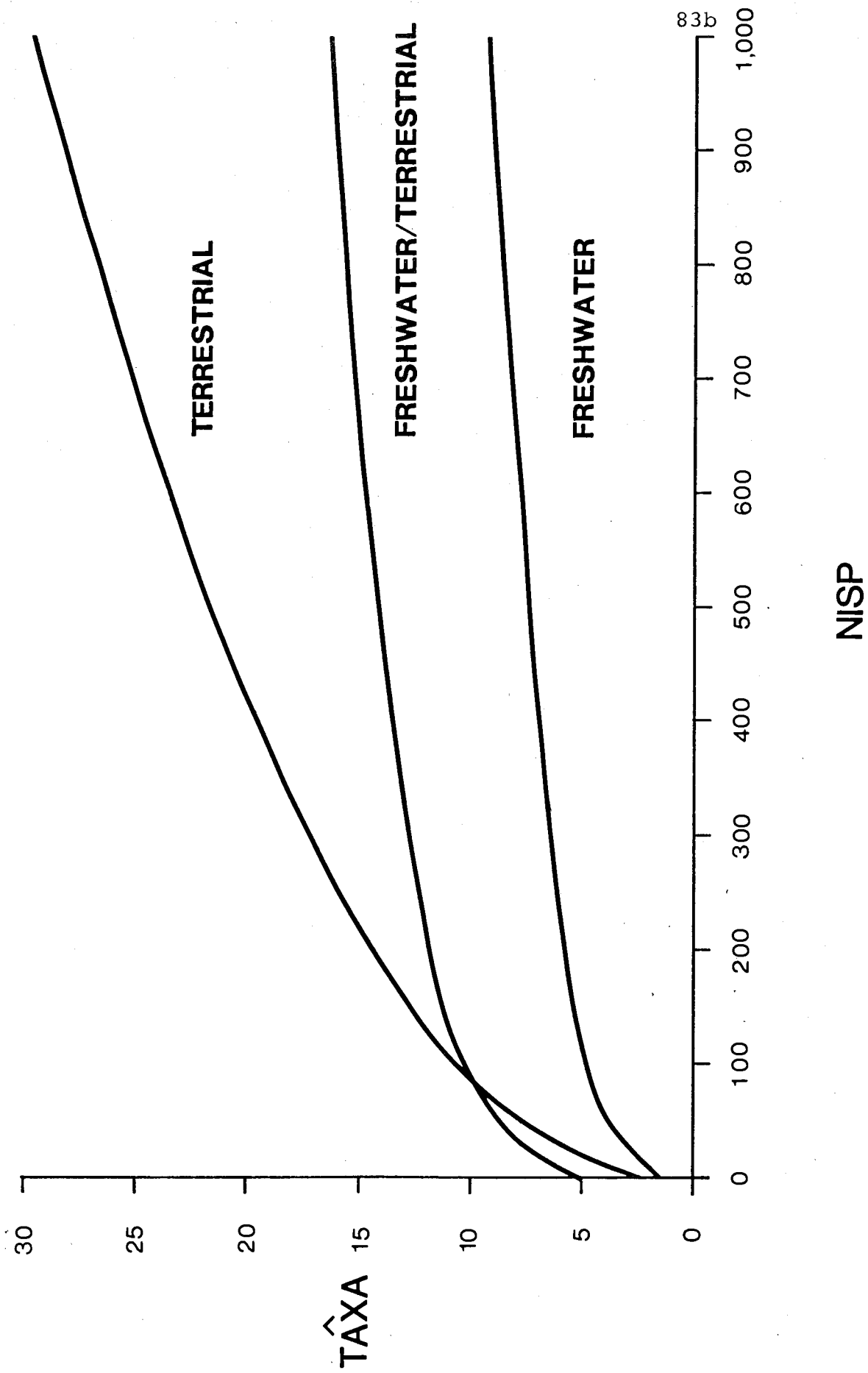
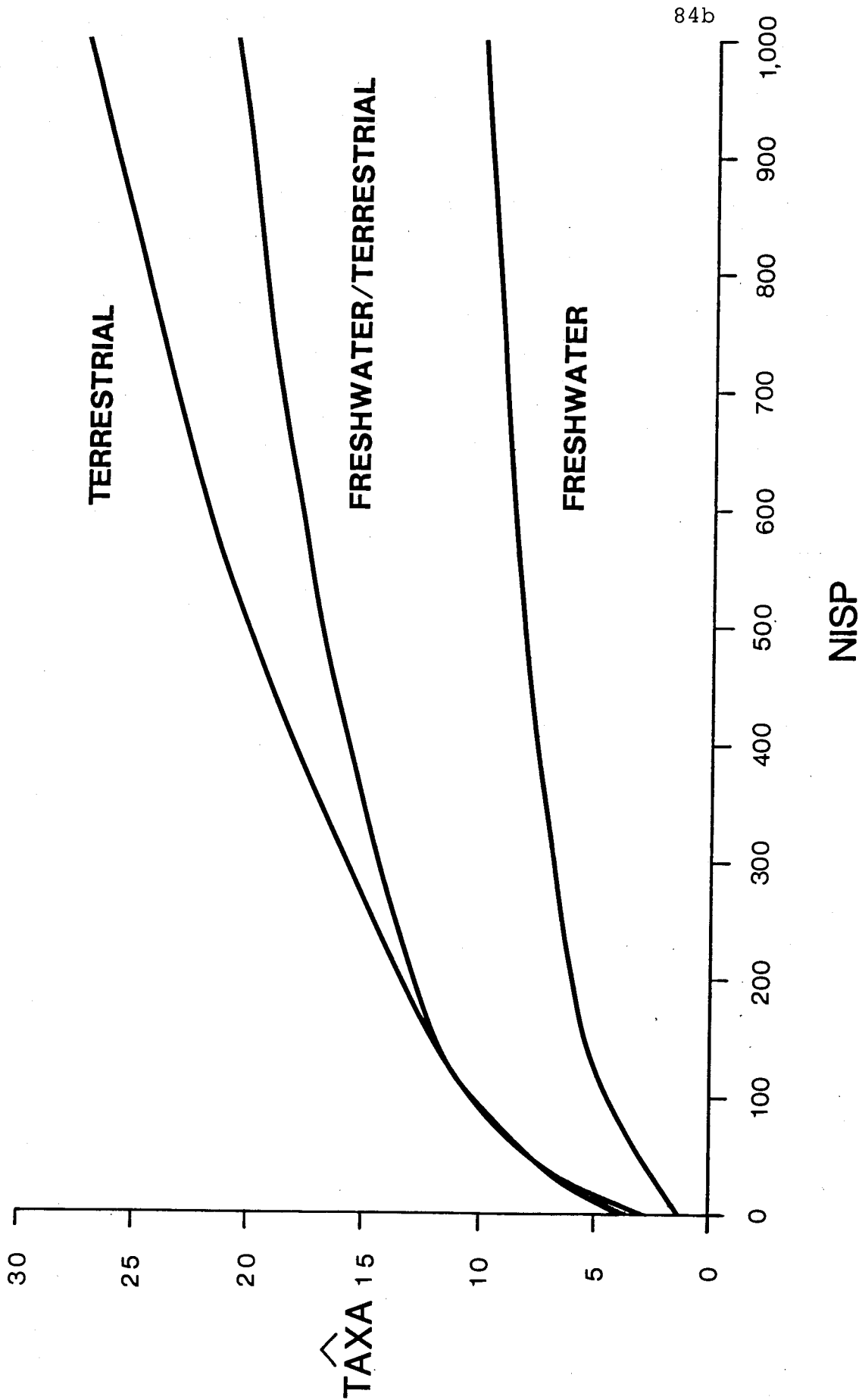


Figure 7. Best fit curves for "universal" Quaternary fresh-water, terrestrial and general nonmarine gastropod assemblages, illustrating the relationship between the number of species (\hat{TAXA}) and the number of identifiable specimens (NISP). (Equations 8, 16 and 24).



84b

Table 11. Regression equations describing the relationship between the number of TAXA and NISP for various faunal, spatial and temporal groups.

FRESHWATER			
ENGLAND			
QUATERNARY	$\hat{T} = 1.032$	(NISP) 0.349	(1)
INTERGLACIAL	$\hat{T} = 1.658$	(NISP) 0.314	(2)
GLACIAL	$\hat{T} = 2.487$	(NISP) 0.265	(3)
HOLOCENE	$\hat{T} = 0.865$	(NISP) 0.292	(4)
NORTH AMERICA			
QUATERNARY	$\hat{T} = 1.206$	(NISP) 0.296	(5)
GLACIAL	$\hat{T} = 1.293$	(NISP) 0.286	(6)
HOLOCENE	$\hat{T} = 8.682$	(NISP) 0.320	(7)
UNIVERSAL			
QUATERNARY	$\hat{T} = 1.128$	(NISP) 0.318	(8)

TERRESTRIAL			
ENGLAND			
QUATERNARY	$\hat{T} = 1.778$	(NISP) 0.389	(9)
INTERGLACIAL	$\hat{T} = 1.280$	(NISP) 0.541	(10)
GLACIAL	$\hat{T} = 1.973$	(NISP) 0.283	(11)

Table 11 (continued)

HOLOCENE	$\hat{T} = 2.100$ (NISP)	0.376	(12)
NORTH AMERICA			
QUATERNARY	$\hat{T} = 1.494$ (NISP)	0.432	(13)
GLACIAL	$\hat{T} = 1.403$ (NISP)	0.437	(14)
HOLOCENE	$\hat{T} = 1.451$ (NISP)	0.505	(15)
UNIVERSAL			
QUATERNARY	$\hat{T} = 1.641$ (NISP)	0.407	(16)

MIXED FRESHWATER/TERRESTRIAL

ENGLAND			
QUATERNARY	$\hat{T} = 2.165$ (NISP)	0.348	(17)
INTERGLACIAL	$\hat{T} = 2.143$ (NISP)	0.359	(18)
GLACIAL	$\hat{T} = 1.956$ (NISP)	0.302	(19)
HOLOCENE	$\hat{T} = 6.904$ (NISP)	0.384	(20)
NORTH AMERICA			
QUATERNARY	$\hat{T} = 4.282$ (NISP)	0.194	(21)
GLACIAL	$\hat{T} = 8.078$ (NISP)	0.083	(22)
HOLOCENE	$\hat{T} = 1.741$ (NISP)	0.421	(23)
UNIVERSAL			
QUATERNARY	$\hat{T} = 2.724$ (NISP)	0.295	(24)

These curves do not reflect a perfect correlation between the variables \hat{TAXA} and NISP (Appendix III). Although all of the equations maintain high correlation coefficients, and error in the dependent variable is minimized, several factors must be recognized as contributing to this variability around the best estimate. This variation around the best fit line is expected on practical grounds, since the samples employed reflect: 1) individual researcher experience (taxonomic skill); 2) researcher preferences (taxonomic splitters and lumpers); 3) recovery techniques; 4) preservational biases; and finally, 5) true variation in community diversity (Bobrowsky 1980c, 1982b; Casteel n.d.; Tuthill 1967b). Since the intercept value (a) is a redundant biological parameter, but a necessary statistical parameter in the description of functional relationships, some researchers depend on the slope value (b) to describe diversity (Pielou 1975, 1977). Unfortunately, as outlined above, four other factors besides diversity contribute to the calculated functional relationships. By controlling for variability in the first three factors, and assuming preservational biases are not species specific, deviations from the best estimates reflect variations in sample diversity. In other words, if the observed value (TAXA or T) is greater than the estimated value (\hat{TAXA} or \hat{T}) the sample in question is highly diverse. An overestimation in \hat{TAXA} relative to the observed TAXA value indicates lower diversity. This diversity can be numerically

simplified when TAXA is compared to \hat{TAXA} in ratio form. Perfect prediction relative to observed values results in the base line ratio of 1.00, so that increasing species richness is evident when the ratio index is greater than 1.00 and lower species richness is evident when the index value is less than 1.00. This methodology is examined in greater detail in the following discussion.

Recalling the strong correlation between species richness and mean July temperature, there should also be a marked difference in species richness between warmer interglacial and Holocene assemblages, and colder glacial assemblages. This theoretical proposition was subjectively established by Sparks (1964:337) in his description of a gastropod sample from Grantchester, in which he states "(t)he interglacial quality of the fauna is evident from the great number of species...Cold deposits may yield great numbers of molluscs, but they usually belong to far fewer species".

To test these assertions of warm-high diversity and cold-low diversity relationships, one can compare the behavior of the regression equations for such a dichotomy. Figure 8 illustrates the variation in species richness for North American terrestrial gastropods in glacial (cold) and Holocene (warm) samples. The theoretical and intuitive arguments (e.g. Evans 1972; Harris 1961, 1968; Heller and Tchernov 1978; and Kerney 1977a) appear to be quantitatively verified here and

Figure 8. Best fit curves for North American glacial, Holocene and general Quaternary terrestrial gastropod samples, illustrating the relationship between the number of species (\hat{TAXA}) and the number of identifiable specimens (NISP). (Equations 13, 14 and 15).

elsewhere (e.g. Burchell 1969; Gould 1970a; Harris and Pip 1973; Lozek 1972; Shaak 1976; Sparks 1964a).

However, the differences in species richness for warm and cold assemblages simply reflects differences in the periodicity and magnitude of environmental perturbations. Since human activity can behave as an environmental perturbation (e.g. agricultural practices), species richness will respond in accordance. The problem which faces individual researchers is one of differentiating between natural (e.g. Bretsky and Bretsky 1975; Gould 1976; Harris and Pip 1973; Jilison 1980; Karlin 1961; Osman and Whitlatch 1978; Peterson 1977; Walker and Alberstadt 1975; Whittaker 1972) and cultural (e.g. Evans 1968, 1972; Evans and Valentine 1974; Kerney 1966; Wallace 1876) environmental perturbations in accounting for observed diversity fluctuations. In this study I assume that the cultural interpretations of archeologists are correct in so far as I rely on their evaluations in differentiating between cultural and natural perturbations.

The actual computation for estimating species richness diversity for individual samples is relatively straight forward. An observed value of NISP for a given sample is replaced for the NISP variable in a chosen equation which best fits the sample in question (i.e. North America, Quaternary, terrestrial, etc.). The estimated number of species (\hat{TAXA} or \hat{T}) is determined and the observed species value (TAXA or T) is

then compared to the predicted value in ratio form (T/\hat{T} or $TAXA/\hat{TAXA}$). Comparisons of ratios between samples therefore reflects relative differences in diversity.

In order to examine the assumed accuracy in the behavior of this mathematical model, I determined the T/\hat{T} value for several samples (see Chapter 5 for details on samples) and compared these values to another index that measures species richness (i.e. alpha value of Fisher et al. 1943). Basically, the alpha value is determined directly from a standardized chart given knowledge of the sample NISP and TAXA (Fisher et al. 1943). The raw data for each of these samples including the T/\hat{T} and alpha values are shown in Table 12.

Since both the Fisher et al. (1943) alpha value and the T/\hat{T} value presented here purport to measure species richness while accounting for sample size variation, the two estimates should vary in a similar manner. Figure 9 illustrates the behavior of these two indices for the Black Earth site samples. Similarly, Figures 10 and 11 illustrate the behavior of these indices for the Hall Shelter and Gordon II site samples, respectively. As is evident in these illustrations, the diversity trends for the two measures parallel each other. Apparent differences in magnitude are simply artifacts of scale position. Occasional deviations in trend direction, reflect the inadequacies of the Fisher et al. (1943) index, since that

Table 12. Raw data on sample size (NISP), number of observed taxa (TAXA), estimated number of taxa (\hat{TAXA}), Fisher et al. (1943) diversity index value (ALPHA), and this study's diversity index value (T/\hat{T}), for samples from the Black Earth site, the Hall Shelter site and the Gordon II site. (\hat{T} value calculated using the equation for Quaternary terrestrial snails in North America)

BLACK EARTH SITE					
ZONE	NISP	TAXA	\hat{TAXA}	T/\hat{T}	ALPHA
I	17	7	5.08	1.38	+6
II	298	20	17.51	1.14	4.8
IIIA	459	14	21.10	0.66	2.7
IIIB	263	15	16.59	0.90	3.5
IIIC	213	9	15.14	0.59	1.9
IIID	3	2	2.40	0.83	?
HALL SHELTER SITE					
ZONE	NISP	TAXA	\hat{TAXA}	T/\hat{T}	ALPHA
I	39	10	7.27	1.38	4.7
II	61	9	8.82	1.02	3.0
III	79	6	9.86	0.61	1.5
IVA	161	10	13.42	0.74	3.7
IVB	231	19	15.68	1.21	5.0
GORDON II SITE					
LEVEL	NISP	TAXA	\hat{TAXA}	T/\hat{T}	ALPHA
1	979	19	29.27	0.65	3.4
2	2540	23	44.18	0.52	3.5
3	1876	26	38.76	0.67	4.3
4	305	16	17.68	0.90	3.7

Figure 9. Diagram illustrating changes in snail diversity through time at the Black Earth site, using the Fisher et al. (1943) technique and the T/\hat{T} technique.

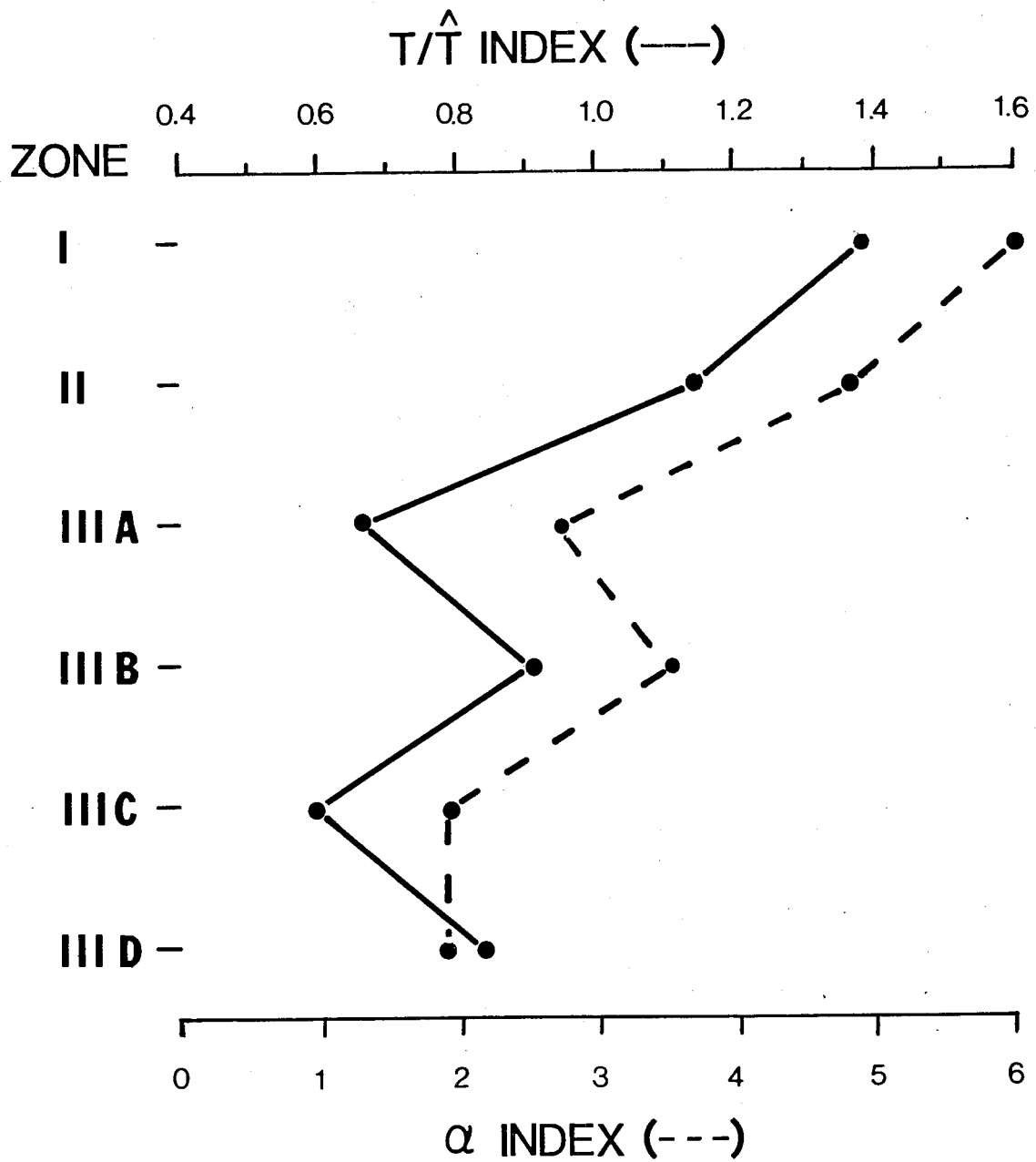


Figure 10. Diagram illustrating changes in snail diversity through time at the Hall Shelter, using the Fisher et al. (1943) technique and the T/\hat{T} technique.

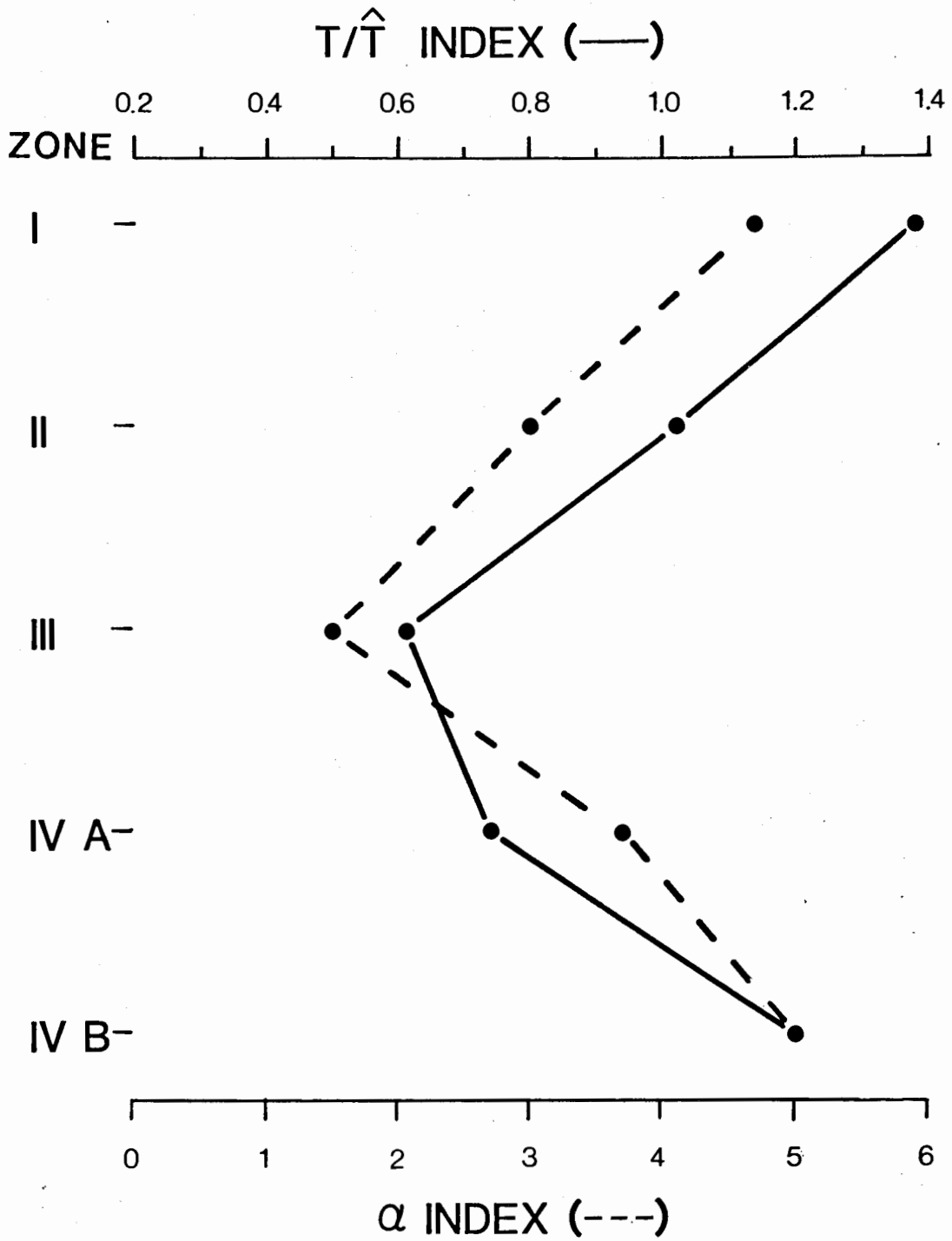
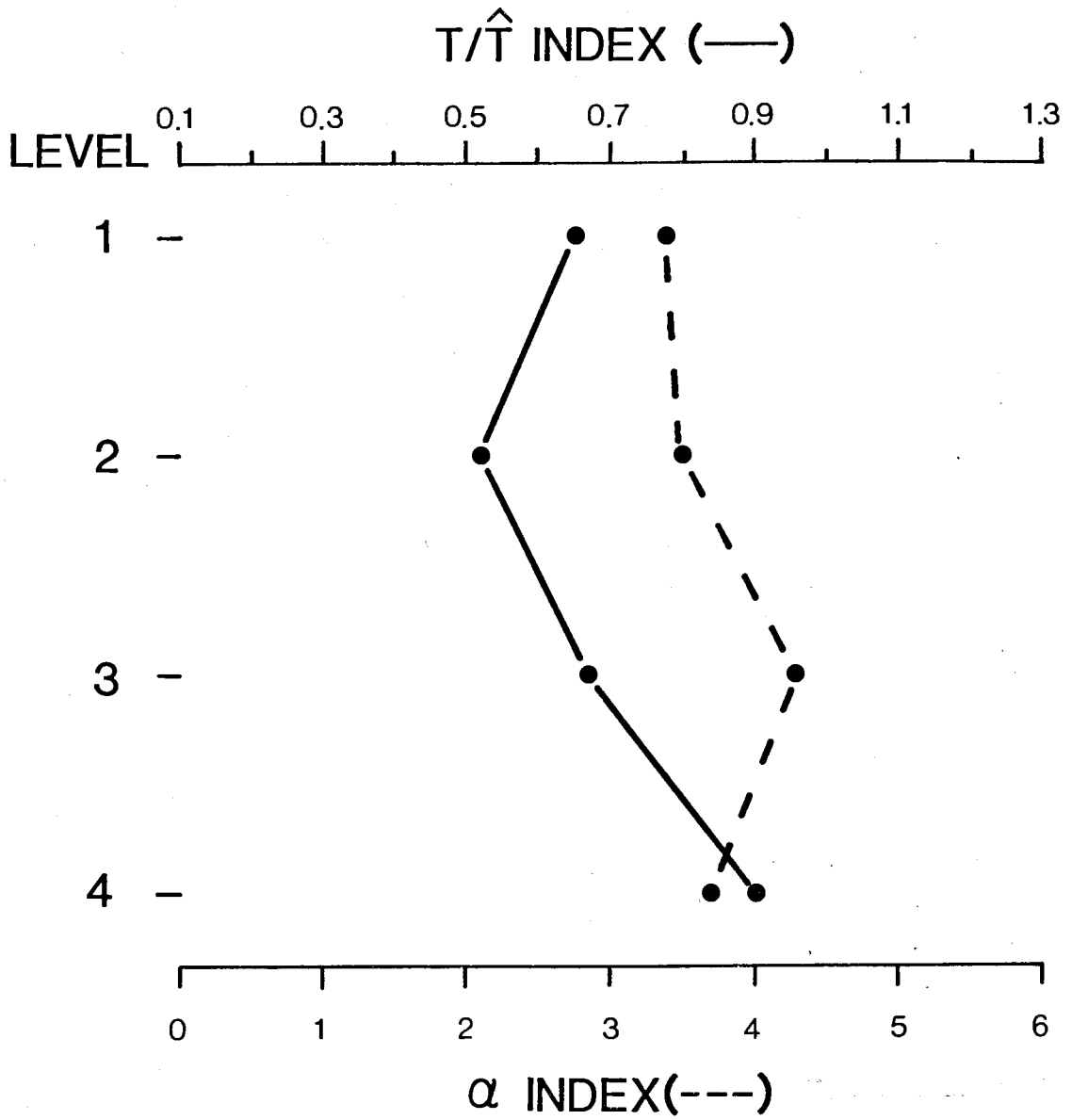


Figure 11. Diagram illustrating changes in snail diversity through time at the Gordon II site, using the Fisher et al. (1943) technique and the T/\hat{T} technique.



index is purely theoretical and the T/\hat{T} index is empirically derived and specifically characteristic of gastropod assemblages, the latter is more appropriate. The T/\hat{T} measure ensures that the primary assumptions for application of analysis are satisfied.

Application of this diversity measure in the interpretation of gastropod assemblages is presented in Chapter 5. As indicated in the discussions of site samples in Chapter 5, fluctuations in diversity lend insight into both cultural and natural environmental perturbations that have occurred in the past at specific locales.

Summary

Once retrieved, gastropods can be examined within a quantitative approach to derive useful information on shifting or stable diversity patterns. Diversity was shown to be a functionally applicable concept for understanding gastropod distribution in terms of limiting factors. As illustrated in this study, published primary data permit one to indicate major biological and climatic patterns through simple regression analysis. Collectively, the topics discussed in this and the previous chapter, provide ample evidence in opposition to the assumed belief that statistics play no role in molluscan zooarchaeology.

5. Gastropod Analysis

The purpose of the following discourse is threefold. First, I intend to explore the interpretive potentials of non-marine gastropod remains associated with several archaeological deposits. Second, I intend to show how a quantitative approach to gastropod analysis can augment classical qualitative research. Finally, to illustrate inter-site variability, the case studies under discussion derive from a wide range of archaeological situations.

My reasons for pursuing the above three aims are: 1) a presentation of empirical evidence adds substantial credence to any theoretical propositions; 2) since archaeological sites assume many forms, it logically follows that the potential uses of contained gastropod remains should also vary considerably, and that this variability should be examined and defined; and 3) the overt absence of quantitative research in molluscan studies, as practised by archaeologists, can only be rectified by practical illustrations.

The assemblages under examination were obtained from the Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory, the Black Earth site, Illinois, and the Gordon II and Hall Shelter sites in Kentucky (Figure 1). Temporally, these assemblages vary from Late Pleistocene, to Archaic, Woodland, and Mississippian contexts.

Methodology

Details on sample location and recovery techniques employed for each of the sites are given under the separate site sample discussions. The Old Crow Basin samples were collected by Dr. Nat Rutter (Department of Geology, University of Alberta) and Mr. Tom Andrews (Department of Anthropology, University of Alberta). Collection of the Black Earth site samples was performed under the supervision of Dr. Richard Jefferies (Center for Archaeological Investigations, Southern Illinois University). The samples from the Hall Shelter site were collected by Mr. Tom Gatus (Department of Anthropology, University of Kentucky, Lexington). Samples from the Gordon II site were collected by the author.

Except for the Hall Shelter site samples, the remainder of the samples examined in this study were sieved through a minimum 0.5 mm sieve. Samples from the Hall Shelter site were sieved through 1.0 mm mesh sieves. All identifications were made under a 10x magnification using a binocular microscope with an ocular micrometer. Taxonomic identifications were made by reference to various published keys and a comparative collection on loan from the Museum of Natural Sciences, National Museums of Canada, Ottawa. Representative specimens were then verified by either Mr. Jim van Es (Department of Zoology, University of Alberta) or Dr. Leslie Hubricht (Meridian, Mississippi). Taxonomic nomenclature employed in

this study follows parts of Burch (1962, 1979), Clarke (1973, 1981), La Rocque (1967, 1968, 1970), Pilsbry (1940, 1946, 1948), and Taylor and Sohl (1962).

Ecological interpretations for each of the samples in the following syntheses represent abstractions of the detailed ecological requirements given in Appendix V. Interpretations of sample species richness and abundance distributions follow the theoretical and methodological reasonings outlined in Chapters two, three and four.

Background Discussion

Recent interdisciplinary studies in the Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory, have shown that this area formed the eastern portion of the larger Berinigan refugium during much of the Quaternary (Ager 1976; Matthews 1976; Schweger and Habgood 1976; Stanley 1980). Further, archaeological investigations in the area have proven to be successful in showing evidence of early peopling into the New World (Irving 1976, 1978; Irving and Harington 1973; Morlan 1978; Morlan and Matthews 1978). Indeed, certain archaeologists contend that human occupation in the area may have begun over 50,000 years ago (Stanford et al. 1981).

If, in fact, the area was inhabited during much of the Late Pleistocene, an adequate interpretation of the paleoenvironmental conditions is essential in understanding

early human migrations and man/land relations (Hopkins 1976). To this end, attention has been directed towards documenting and clarifying Pleistocene vertebrate communities (Crossman and Harington 1970; Harington 1977, 1980; Hoffman 1980; McAllister and Harington 1969; Repenning 1980), vegetational communities (Cwynar and Ritchie 1980; Schweger 1979) and surficial geology of the region (Hughes 1969, 1972; Morlan and Matthews 1978).

Unfortunately, only marginal thought has been given to the Quaternary molluscan fauna from the northern Yukon Territory (Bobrowsky 1980b; Clarke and Harington 1978; Delorme 1968; Delorme et al. 1977, 1978; Harington 1977). Given this paucity of molluscan data, several gastropod samples were obtained from the Old Crow Basin. These samples provide an initial base for supplementing paleoenvironmental interpretations of the Old Crow Basin.

Previous neontological and paleontological work on gastropods in the area includes research by Aubut (1978), Baker (1904, 1934), Bobrowsky (1980b), Clarke (1973, 1981), Clarke and Harington (1978), Dall (1905, 1917, 1919), Delorme et al. (1977, 1978), Hanna (1956), Harington (1977), and Whiteaves (1905). Additional pertinent information on molluscs from adjacent areas can be found in Brooks (1950), Henderson (1927), McCulloch et al. (1965), Sterki (1916), Tuthill (1963b), Tuthill and Johnson (1969), and Zhadin (1952).

Archaeological investigations by the Center for

Archaeological Investigations in the Carrier Mills

Archaeological District, resulted in the discovery of a large deeply stratified site dating to the Middle Archaic.

Excavations at the Black Earth site (11Sa87), Saline County, Illinois, indicated that the prehistoric locus consists of three large midden areas, with human occupation beginning approximately 5900 years ago (Jefferies 1980).

Excavation of midden Area A has resulted in a large sample of biological and cultural materials (see Jefferies 1980; Jefferies and Lynch 1980 for details). Given the excellent state of preservation for the recovered materials, the early age of the deposits, and the informative interpretations of prehistoric behavior, a column sample was obtained and examined for gastropods with the aim of explicating both the paleoenvironmental and cultural conditions at the site.

Previous research on gastropods in the state of Illinois is limited, but does include work by Baker (1923, 1930, 1931, 1936, 1939), Fowler and Parmalee (1959), Hubricht (1964c, 1972a), La Rocque (1963a, 1963b, 1964a, 1964b, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1970), Leonard (1972a, 1972b, 1974), Leonard and Frye (1960), Matteson (1953b), Parmalee (1967, 1968, 1969), Riggle (1976), and Schoenbeck (1939). Useful ancillary records and information on gastropods from neighboring states includes the work of Baerreis (1969, 1971), Black (1933), Brose (1972), Call (1900), Dawley (1955), Dexter (1953), Frye and Leonard (1952),

Leonard (1950, 1952, 1959), Mead (1978), Miller (1964, 1966, 1968, 1970, 1975), Pauken (1969, 1971), Reynolds (1959), Semken et al. (1964), Tuthill (1961, 1963a, 1967a), Tuthill and Laird (1963, 1964), Tuthill et al. (1964), Wayne (1959a), and Wootton (1975), as well as the following studies itemized in the Kentucky discussion.

To further document the potential variability involved in archaeological gastropod assemblage interpretation, samples were obtained from two sites in Kentucky. Samples from the Gordon II site, Livingston County, Kentucky, exemplify a case in which the sediments are of Mississippian age. As yet, no detailed archaeological studies have been attempted at the site, but a preliminary assessment by J. Nance indicates the site can be dated to post A.D. 900 (Nance personal communication).

Samples were obtained from the Hall Shelter site (15Pe8), Perry County, Kentucky, in an attempt to document the potentials and limitations of gastropod analysis in high altitude, rock shelter conditions. The gastropod assemblages from this site provide insight into both cave environments and cultural occupation patterns for the period covering the Late Archaic to the Late Prehistoric (Gatus 1981).

Analysis of the Kentucky samples was greatly facilitated by the ample body of existing information on gastropods. Previous work on gastropods in the areas includes the research

of Baker (1928), Bickel (1967), Branson (1970), Branson and Batch (1969, 1971), Brown and Bruder (1963), Brown and McDonald (1960), Clench (1926), Conkin (1957), Goodrich (1934a, 1934b, 1934c, 1935, 1940, 1941), Hubricht (1960, 1964a, 1964b, 1968, 1972a, 1975), Kaplan and Minckley (1960), La Rocque (1963a, 1963b, 1964a, 1964b, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1970), Price (1900), Rosewater (1959), Taylor et al. (1977), and Vagvolgyi (1968). Additional pertinent information on distributional records for molluscs adjacent to Kentucky includes the research of Baker (1928), Bickel (1968), Burch (1955, 1956, 1957, 1962), Danglade (1922), Hubricht (1952, 1961, 1971, 1972b, 1976, 1979), La Rocque (1959), La Rocque and Conley (1956), La Rocque and Forsyth (1957), Leonard (1959), Miles and Reeder (1969), Pilsbry (1940, 1946, 1948), Reeder and Miles (1976), Rehder (1949), Robison (1978), Walter (1972), and Zimmerman (1960), as well as those references listed under the Illinois sample discussion.

Old Crow Basin

Gastropod samples were collected from Quaternary exposures along the Old Crow River, Yukon Territory, at four localities (Figure 1). Details on the exposure locations, associated material remains, and interpreted stratigraphy appear in Clarke and Harington (1978), Harington (1977, 1980), and Morlan and Matthews (1978). This study follows the stratigraphic

synthesis and terminology outlined by Morlan and Matthews (1978).

A total of 20 gastropod samples from six major stratigraphic units were examined from the four localities. Table 13 provides the provenience of each of these samples according to the major units. The divisions of Units 4 and 6 into upper and lower components is of secondary stratigraphical importance. A total of 1966 specimens representing 14 taxa were recovered and identified in the 20 samples. Table 14 provides a systematic list of the gastropod taxa identified. In the discussion that follows, sample interpretations at each locality proceed in a chronological order beginning with the oldest.

i) Locality 11

Six samples were retrieved and examined for gastropods from locality 11. The frequency distributions for the taxa are given in Table 15.

Samples 8 and 9 from this locality are correlated with Unit 3A of the composite section. Both assemblages are dominated by A. limosa and V. s. helicoidea. These two species indicate that slow moving streams or eutrophic lake conditions prevailed at this locality during the time of unit deposition. Rich aquatic vegetation was probably present, and the mean annual temperature of the water may have been near 7.0

Table 13. Provenience of gastropod samples by localities from the Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory, following Morlan and Matthews' (1978) classification scheme.

MORLAN/MATTHEWS COMPOSITE UNITS	LOCALITIES			
	11	12	15	44
6 (upper)	6U			
6 (lower)	6L			
4 (upper)		4U1		4U2
4 (lower)		2,4	4L	
3c		3c,6	3c1	
3b	10,11	3b,3	3b1	
3a	8,9	5		3a
2				2a

Table 14. Systematic list of gastropod taxa identified in Quaternary deposits from the Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory.

Subclass: Prosobranchia
Order: Mesogastropoda

Family: Valvatidae
Valvata sincera helicoidea
Valvata piligera yukonensis
Valvata tricarinata

Family: Hydrobiidae
Amnicola limosa

Subclass: Pulmonata
Order: Basommatophora

Family: Lymnaeidae
Fossaria parva
Stagnicola catascopium
Stagnicola arctica
Stagnicola elodes
Stagnicola sp.

Family: Physidae
Physa jennessi
Physa sp.

Family: Planorbidae
Gyraulus circumstriatus
Gyraulus deflectus
Helisoma sp.

Table 15. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in samples from Locality 11, Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory.

TAXA	SAMPLES						SUM
	6U	6L	10	11	8	9	
<u>Valvata sincera helicoidea</u>				3	10	21	34
<u>Valvata piligera yukcnensis</u>		1				2	3
<u>Amnicola limosa</u>			5	2	24	207	238
<u>Fossaria parva</u>				1	4	2	7
<u>Physa jennessi</u>	1						1
<u>Gyraulus circumstriatus</u>	4						4
<u>Gyraulus deflectus</u>	2						2
<u>TOTAL NISP</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>38</u>	<u>232</u>	<u>295</u>

°C. Minor representation by V. p. yukonensis and F. parva in these samples is consistent with such an interpretation.

Samples 10 and 11 from this locality are correlated with Unit 3B of the composite section. The rank order of abundance for the taxa is identical to that observed in samples 8 and 9. Given the above, conditions are assumed to have been similar in both units.

Samples 6L and 6U from locality 11 represent Unit 6 of the composite section. The notable presence of G. circumstriatus and P. jennessi in these samples, as well as their respective modern ecological requirements, lends support to an interpretation that cool conditions prevailed at this locality during the Late Pleistocene.

ii) Locality 12

A total of eight samples, containing 612 identifiable specimens and representing five taxa, were examined from this locality (Table 16). The oldest unit at this locality (Unit 3A) is represented by one sample (sample 5). Sample 5 is dominated by A. limosa and V. s. helicoidea. A single specimen of F. parva was also retrieved from this sample. The two dominant taxa indicate that slow moving streams or eutrophic lake conditions prevailed in the area during the time of deposition. An abundance of aquatic vegetation may have been present. In all respects, this interpretation is

Table 16. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in samples from Locality 12, Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory.

TAXA	SAMPLES								SUM
	4U1	2	4	3c	6	3b	3	5	
<u>Valvata sincera</u>									
<u>helicoidea</u>		34	5		12		48	13	112
<u>Valvata piligera</u>									
<u>yukonensis</u>	2			31		35			68
<u>Amnicola limosa</u>						89	200	141	430
<u>Fossaria parva</u>								1	1
<u>Stagnicola elodes</u>				1					1
TOTAL NISP	2	34	5	32	12	124	248	155	612

identical to that postulated for Unit 3A at locality 11.

Samples 3 and 3b from locality 12 are correlated with Unit 3B of the composite section. Collectively, the samples are dominated by the species A. limosa, V. s. helicoidea, and V. p. yukonensis. Conditions at this time appear to have consisted of slow moving streams and eutrophic lakes; both of which may have contained abundant aquatic vegetation. Overall, these interpretations suggest that conditions were similar to those in the preceding unit. Similarly, these environmental conditions posited for Unit 3B at locality 12 mimic those suggested for Unit 3B at locality 11.

Unit 3C of the composite section is represented at locality 12 by samples 6 and 3c. Collectively, the samples contain specimens of V. p. yukonensis, V. s. helicoidea, and S. elodes. The known ecological requirements of these taxa suggest that environmental conditions were periglacial in character; regionally cooler, with a landscape interspersed with muskeg pools. Most of these ponded situations were probably thick with northern aquatic vegetation; while the larger lakes ranged in character from oligotrophic to eutrophic.

Unit 4 of the composite section is represented by samples 2, 4, and 4U1 at locality 12. Only two gastropod taxa were identified in the samples. Ecologically, both V. s. helicoidea and V. p. yukonensis imply periglacial conditions

prevailed in the area during the period represented by Unit 4.

iii) Locality 15

A total of three samples, containing 786 specimens and representing 11 gastropod taxa were examined from locality 15 (Table 17). Sample 3b1 from this locality is correlated with Unit 3B of the composite section. Only one specimen of V. p. yukonensis was retrieved in the sample. This taxonomic occurrence is not unusual given the presence of the species in sample 3b, Unit 3B, at locality 12.

Unit 3C of the composite section is represented by sample 3c1 at locality 15. Two species, V. s. helicoidea and G. circumstriatus, were identified in the sample. The present day ecological requirements of these taxa suggests that conditions at the time of deposition reflected a periglacial environment. An abundance of small muskeg ponds and pools probably existed in the area. A number of these water bodies maintained mud and silt substrates. This interpretation is identical to that proposed for Unit 3C at locality 12.

Sample 4L from locality 12 is correlated with Unit 4 of the composite section. A total of 756 specimens representing 13 taxa were recovered in this sample (Table 17). The three most abundant taxa are V. s. helicoidea, G. circumstriatus, and G. deflectus. Modern ecological requirements for these taxa suggests a large number of permanent water bodies existed

Table 17. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in samples from Locality 15, Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory.

TAXA	SAMPLES			SUM
	4L	3c1	3b1	
<u>Valvata sincera helicoidea</u>	655	27		682
<u>Valvata piligera yukonensis</u>	1		1	2
<u>Valvata tricarinata</u>	2			2
<u>Fossaria parva</u>	3			3
<u>Stagnicola catascopium</u>	1			1
<u>Stagnicola arctica</u>	1			1
<u>Stagnicola sp.</u>	15			15
<u>Physa jennesi</u>	16			16
<u>Physa sp.</u>	15			15
<u>Gyraulus circumstriatus</u>	22	2		24
<u>Gyraulus deflectus</u>	25			25
TOTAL NISP	756	29	1	786

in the area; ranging in character from oligotrophic lakes to vernal pools. Additionally, many of the ponds and pools probably contained an abundance of organics and aquatic plants. A very cool suite of habitats are proposed to have existed during this period given the presence of such northern forms in the sample as P. jennessi, S. arctica, and S. catascopium. In other words, the inferred environmental conditions were identical to those proposed for Unit 4 at locality 12.

iv) Locality 44

Three samples were retrieved and examined for gastropods from locality 44. The species identified and their respective frequencies are listed in Table 18. Sample 2a, correlated with Unit 2 of the composite section represents the oldest gastropod sample known from the Old Crow Basin. The presence of A. limosa in this sample indicates eutrophic lake habitats prevailed; a conclusion that agrees well with the sedimentological evidence that defines the unit as reworked lacustrine sediments (Morlan and Matthews 1978).

Unit 3A at locality 44 is represented by sample 3A. The dominant taxon in this sample is A. limosa, while intermediate taxa include V. s. helicoidea and V. p. yukonensis. Given this type of assemblage composition, conditions at the time of sediment deposition consisted of slow moving streams and eutrophic lakes. Both aquatic habitats were probably replete

Table 18. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in samples from Locality 44, Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory.

TAXA	SAMPLES			SUM
	4U2	3a	2a	
<u>Valvata sincera helicoidea</u>	53	13		66
<u>Valvata piligera yukonensis</u>		9		9
<u>Amnicola limosa</u>		195	3	198
<u>TOTAL NISP</u>	<u>53</u>	<u>217</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>273</u>

with organics and vegetation. Basically, these conditions mimic those proposed for Unit 3A at localities 11 and 12.

The final sample (sample 4U2) from locality 44 is correlated with Unit 4 of the composite section. This monotypic assemblage contains 53 specimens of V. s. helicoidea. As with the case of the Unit 4 assemblage at locality 12, the inferred environment is one of slow streams and muskeg pools.

v) Summary

In general there is an excellent comparability between paleoenvironmental interpretations among the various localities and depositional units. The postulated environmental changes among units also appear to show an orderly succession. The glaciolacustrine clays of Unit 2 and the contained gastropod fauna indicate warm and strongly eutrophic lake habitats. Recovered species in the sandy sediments of Unit 3A also reflect eutrophic lakes, and slow moving streams rich in organics prevailed in the area. This environmental condition continues into the younger Unit 3B period.

Gastropods recovered from the cryoturbated organic silts of Unit 3C suggest a cooling in the general habitat to a more periglacial state. This condition is further emphasized in the succeeding Unit 4 samples, where a periglacial environment topographically dominated by muskeg pools is postulated.

Finally, the gastropod samples of Unit 6 suggest a very cold environment consisting of oligotrophic lakes characterized the interval. This interpretation conforms well to the postulated Late Wisconsin age for the Unit (Morlan and Matthews 1978).

Black Earth site

The Black Earth site (11Sa87), Saline County, Illinois, is a stratified Middle Archaic site located on a low upland area, adjacent to the South Fork of the Saline River (Figure 1). Details on site location, recovered archaeological materials, and inferred cultural chronology for the site are given by Jefferies (1980), and Jefferies and Lynch (1980).

Bulk samples measuring 25 x 25 x 10 cm were retrieved at 10 cm intervals from midden Area A, as part of a complete column. These samples, numbered 1 through 14, represent a complete history of deposition at the site starting at a depth of 140 cm below surface. This lower most level has been dated to ca. 5900 y.b.p. (Jefferies 1980).

Level 1 and 2 samples collected from the plow zone were grouped in the field prior to analysis. Levels 3 through 14 inclusive, therefore represent 10 cm intervals beginning at a depth of 30 cm below surface, and continuing down to a depth of 140 cm below surface. These 13 samples were then processed in the laboratory at Southern Illinois University using fine sieves and chemical flotation (Jefferies personal

communication). Processing in the laboratory resulted in two convenient categories: heavy and light fractions. Heavy fractions represent those specimen remains retained in the 0.5 mm sieves in the bottom flot. Light fractions represent those specimens recovered in 2.0 and 0.5 mm mesh sieves employed on floating materials. Hand sorting of the above materials resulted in a total of 44 individual vials containing variable numbers of gastropod shells.

Sample fractions from the individual vials were sorted by hand under a binocular microscope. A total of 1253 gastropod specimens representing 30 taxa were identified in the sample fractions. Table 19 provides a systematic list of the species recovered in the samples.

The frequency distribution for identified taxa in the heavy fraction is given in Table 20. Similarly, the frequency distribution for identified taxa in the light fraction is given in Table 21. As is evident in these tabulations, 33.3% (n=10) of the total taxa were not recovered in the heavy fraction. A more positive recovery rate is shown by the light fraction results in which only 20% (n=6) of the total taxa were not recovered.

In terms of NISP recovery, the light fraction failed to recover 16.4% (n=206) of the total site NISP of 1253 (Table 22). In reality, these losses are not critical, since five of the six taxa not recovered in the light fraction represent

Table 19. Systematic list of gastropod taxa identified from the Black Earth site (11Sa87), Saline County, Illinois.

Subclass: Pulmonata

Order: Basommatophora

Family: Physidae

Helisoma trivolvis

Order: Stylommatophora

Family: Polygyridae

Polygyra sp.

Mesodon sp.

Family: Zonitidae

Euconulus fulvus

Euconulus chersinus

Euconulus sp.

Nesovitrea kinneyana

Retinella indentata

Retinella sp.

Mesomphix cf. vulgatus

Mesomphix sp.

Paravitrea cf. capsella

Hawaiiia minuscula

Ventridens sp.

Zonitoides arboreus

Zonitoides sp.

Family: Endodontidae

Anquitectura alternata

Anquitectura kochi

Discus sp.

Helicodiscus parallelus

Family: Strobilopsidae

Strobilops aenea

Strobilops sp.

Family: Pupillidae

Gastrocopta armifera

Gastrocopta contracta

Gastrocopta pentodon

Gastrocopta corticaria

Gastrocopta procera

Pupoides albilabris

Vertigo tridentata

gen. et. sp. indet.

Table 20. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in heavy fraction by excavation level from the Black Earth site (11Sa87).

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL														SUM
	1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
<u>Helisoma</u>															
<u>trivolvus</u>						1								1	
<u>Euconulus</u>															
<u>fulvus</u>				2										2	
<u>Euconulus</u>															
<u>chersinus</u>			1											1	
<u>Nesovitrea</u>															
<u>binneyana</u>					1				1					2	
<u>Retinella</u>															
<u>indentata</u>			1								1			2	
<u>Mesodon</u> sp.					1									1	
<u>Mesomphix</u> cf.															
<u>vulgatus</u>			1											1	
<u>Mesomphix</u> sp.								2	1					3	
<u>Paravitrea</u> cf.															
<u>capsella</u>		1												1	
<u>Hawaiiia</u>															
<u>minuscule</u>			21	5	4	2		2	5	2	10	18		69	
<u>Ventridens</u> sp.									1					1	
<u>Zonitoides</u>															
<u>arboreus</u>			18	2	4			3	1	3	4	16	1	52	
<u>Anquispira</u>															
<u>alternata</u>	1		15	1	8	2		3	4					34	
<u>Anquispira</u>															
<u>kochi</u>		1	2		2	2	4							11	
<u>Helicodiscus</u>															
<u>parallelus</u>			4		1									5	
<u>Strobilops</u>															
<u>aenea</u>			1											1	
<u>Strobilops</u> sp.					1									1	
<u>Gastrocopta</u>															
<u>armifera</u>			4					2	1					7	
<u>Gastrocopta</u>															
<u>contracta</u>			8									1		9	
Pupillidae										1	1			2	
TOTAL NISP	1	2	76	10	22	7	4	12	14	6	16	35	1	206	
TOTAL TAXA	1	2	11	4	8	4	1	5	7	3	4	3	1	20	

Table 21. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in light fraction by excavation level from the Black Earth site (11Sa87).

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL														SUM
	1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
<u>Polygyra</u> sp.						1								1	
<u>Mesodon</u> sp.		5												5	
<u>Euconulus</u> <u>fulvus</u>		4	3	2	4	1	3	1	2	1				21	
<u>Euconulus</u> sp. 1										1				2	
<u>Nesovitrea</u> <u>binneyana</u>			1											1	
<u>Retinella</u> <u>indentata</u>	1						1							2	
<u>Retinella</u> sp.									2					2	
<u>Hawaiiia</u> <u>minuscule</u>	10	81	26	73	104	161	90	36	71	88	16	35	2	793	
<u>Zonitoides</u> <u>arboreus</u>	1	19			7	5		1	1	10				44	
<u>Zonitoides</u> sp.										1				1	
<u>Anquispira</u> <u>alternata</u>		9	2	10	5	4	1	4	3	2				40	
<u>Anquispira</u> <u>kochi</u>							1							1	
<u>Discus</u> sp.		1												1	
<u>Helicodiscus</u> <u>parallelus</u>		9	5			2								16	
<u>Strobilops</u> <u>aenea</u>			1											1	
<u>Strobilops</u> sp.						1								1	
<u>Gastrocopta</u> <u>armifera</u>				6		4								10	
<u>Gastrocopta</u> <u>contracta</u>		37	7	5	7	11	4	4		1				76	
<u>Gastrocopta</u> <u>pentodon</u>			3		2	3								9	
<u>Gastrocopta</u> <u>corticaria</u>			1											1	
<u>Gastrocopta</u> <u>procera</u>	1													1	
<u>Pupoides</u> <u>albilabris</u>	2													2	
<u>Vertigo</u> <u>tridentata</u>		2					1	1						4	
<u>Pupillidae</u>		3		2	1			2	3	1				12	
TOTAL NISP	16	173	47	96	131	194	101	49	82	105	16	35	2	1047	
TOTAL TAXA	6	11	9	5	7	11	7	7	6	8	1	1	1	24	

Table 22. Frequency distribution and percent NISP not recovered in light fraction samples from the Black Earth site. (Measurements in millimeters from Burch 1962)

TAXA	TOTAL SITE NISP	LIGHT FRACTION NISP	% NISP NOT RECOVERED IN L. F.	MEAN WIDTH/ LENGTH
<u>Helisoma trivolvis</u>	1	0	100	
<u>Polygyra</u> sp.	1	1	0	
<u>Mesodon</u> sp.	6	5	17	?12
<u>Euconulus fulvus</u>	23	21	9	3.2
<u>Euconulus chersinus</u>	1	0	100	
<u>Euconulus</u> sp.	2	2	0	
<u>Nesovitrea binneyana</u>	3	1	67	3.8
<u>Retinella indentata</u>	4	2	50	5.9
<u>Retinella</u> sp.	2	2	0	
<u>Mesomphix</u> cf. <u>vulgatus</u>	1	0	100	
<u>Mesomphix</u> sp.	3	0	100	
<u>Paravitrea</u> cf. <u>capsella</u>	1	0	100	
<u>Hawailia minuscula</u>	862	793	8	2.4
<u>Ventridens</u> sp.	1	0	100	
<u>Zonitoides arboreus</u>	96	44	54	5.5
<u>Zonitoides</u> sp.	1	0	100	
<u>Anguispira alternata</u>	74	40	46	2.2
<u>Anguispira kochi</u>	12	1	92	9.5
<u>Discus</u> sp.	1	1	0	
<u>Helicodiscus parallelus</u>	21	16	24	3.3
<u>Strobilops aenea</u>	2	1	50	2.6
<u>Strobilops</u> sp.	2	1	50	?2.6
<u>Gastrocopta armifera</u>	17	10	41	3.9
<u>Gastrocopta contracta</u>	85	76	11	2.3
<u>Gastrocopta pentodon</u>	9	9	0	
<u>Gastrocopta corticaria</u>	1	1	0	
<u>Gastrocopta procera</u>	1	1	0	
<u>Pupoides albilabris</u>	2	2	0	
<u>Vertigo tridentata</u>	4	4	0	
Pupillidae	14	12	14	?2.5
TOTAL NISP	1253	1047	16.4	
TOTAL TAXA	30	24	20.0	

single specimen occurrences. These taxa are therefore incidental forms in the assemblage, and are of minor importance in further ecological interpretations. Furthermore, 10 of the total taxa identified show a complete NISP recovery in the light fraction. This only leaves 14 taxa which show partial NISP recovery in the light fraction. Since most of these taxa are too large to float they would be expected to predominately occur in the bottom flot.

Relying on Burch's (1962) metrical data for gastropods, it is evident from Table 22 that the smallest taxon which shows any NISP loss in the light fraction has a mean length of approximately 2.3 mm. Furthermore, the NISP loss for this small taxon is a mere 11%. Of the 12 taxa which show greater than 10% NISP loss, eight have mean widths/lengths greater than 3.3 mm; again indicating a tendency for larger shells to be missed.

Gastropod specimens of this size would, therefore, appear in the bottom flot mesh. Since the use of flotation equipment implies data recovery maximization and time effort minimization, the above arguments are consistent with such an ideology (see Bobrowsky and Ball 1981). The use of fine sieves on floating materials maximize data retrieval, while coarse bottom sieves minimize time efforts. The frequencies from the heavy and light fractions can then be pooled to provide an accurate data base for further interpretations (Table 23).

The arbitrary excavation levels were then grouped into cultural zones; the latter defined archaeologically by Jefferies (1980). According to this zonation scheme, Zones IIID to IIIA represent early to late Middle Archaic occupation, Zone II represents Late Archaic to Middle Woodland occupation, while Zone I is the disturbed plow zone assemblage. By relying on the grouped frequency distributions (Table 24) by cultural zones and the modern ecological requirements of individual taxa (Appendix V), it is now possible to provide an interpretation of the local environmental and cultural conditions characterizing various occupation periods at the Black Earth site. In the discussion that follows, chronological interpretation beginning with the oldest is presented by cultural zone.

i) Zone IIID

The gastropod sample from this stratum represents the early Middle Archaic. Only three specimens representing two species were recovered and identified in this sample; namely, H. minuscula and Z. arboreus. The reason for such a small sample size in light of controlled volumetric collection suggests: 1) antiquity of the deposit precludes adequate preservation; 2) environmental conditions at the time of deposition were unfavorable for gastropod habitation; or 3) the single sample representing recovered density and

Table 24. Total frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified by arbitrary cultural strata/zones from the Black Earth site (11Sa87).

TAXA	CULTURAL ZONES						SUM
	I	II	IIIA	IIIB	IIIC	IIID	
<u>Helisoma</u>							
<u>trivolvus</u>				1			1
<u>Polygyra</u> sp.			1				1
<u>Mesodon</u> sp.		5	1				6
<u>Euconulus</u>							
<u>fulvus</u>		7	9	6	1		23
<u>Euconulus</u>							
<u>chersinus</u>		1					1
<u>Euconulus</u> sp.	1				1		2
<u>Nesovitrea</u>							
<u>binneyana</u>		1	1	1			3
<u>Retinella</u>							
<u>indentata</u>	1	1		1	1		4
<u>Retinella</u> sp.				2			2
<u>Mesomphix</u>							
cf. <u>vulgatus</u>		1					1
<u>Mesomphix</u> sp.				3			3
<u>Paravitrea</u> cf.							
<u>capsella</u>		1					1
<u>Hawaiiia</u>							
<u>minuscule</u>	10	128	349	204	169	2	862
<u>Ventridens</u> sp.				1			1
<u>Zonitoides</u>							
<u>arboreus</u>	1	37	18	6	33	1	96
<u>Zonitoides</u> sp.					1		1
<u>Anquospira</u>							
<u>alternata</u>	1	26	30	15	2		74
<u>Anquospira</u>							
<u>kochi</u>		3	4	5			12
<u>Discus</u> sp.		1					1
<u>Helicodiscus</u>							
<u>parallelus</u>		18	3				21
<u>Strobilops</u>							
<u>aenea</u>		2					2
<u>Strobilops</u> sp.			2				2
<u>Gastrocopta</u>							
<u>armifera</u>		4	10	3			17
<u>Gastrocopta</u>							
<u>contracta</u>		52	23	8	2		85
<u>Gastrocopta</u>							
<u>pentodon</u>		4	5				9
<u>Gastrocopta</u>							
<u>corticaria</u>		1					1

Table 24 (continued)

<u>Gastrocopta</u>							
<u>procera</u>	1						1
<u>Pupoides</u>							
<u>albilabris</u>	2						2
<u>Vertigo</u>							
<u>tridentata</u>		2		2			4
<u>Pupillidae</u>		3	3	5	3		14
<u>TOTAL NISP</u>	17	298	459	263	213	3	1253
<u>TOTAL TAXA</u>	7	20	14	15	9	2	30

diversity is insufficient due to sampling, and fails to provide an adequate representation of molluscan taxonomic abundance. With the above considerations in mind, the diversity estimate illustrated for this sample in Figure 9 is obviously questionable.

Superficially, the two species identified in the sample tend to reflect local environmental conditions at a pioneering stage of community development. This suggestion follows from the calculated low diversity estimate. It also follows from the nature of the assemblage composition. Since both taxa are basically ubiquitous forms known to favor humus in wooded areas, it is possible that the immediate midden area was partially forested with aspen, while the midden itself was relatively clear due to periodic environmental perturbations in the form of river flooding.

ii) Zone IIIC

The gastropod sample from Zone IIIC is informative in several respects. Overall observed density of recovered specimens is greater than that of the preceding zone, but species richness remains relatively unchanged (Figure 9). These observations support the contention that the small sample in Zone IIID does in fact represent preservational biases. Furthermore, the stability in species richness between the two zones, as well as the similarity in community character,

discount the possibility of sample biasing.

The dominant taxa in this sample remain H. minuscula and Z. arboreus. These species and incidental taxa such as E. fulvus, and A. alternata indicate conditions in the area were of a moist wooded nature. These species are commonly collected in floodplain margins or under humus and mosses in wooded areas. An ample amount of leaf mold and fallen logs existed in the area, with occasional breaks forming open woodland and grassland. Nearby streams and marshes must have existed in the vicinity of the midden, although not as a prominent terrain feature. The presence of G. contracta and R. indentata in the sample suggests nearby hillsides were also wooded. Even with the larger sample, it is evident that the gastropod community structure was still unstable as inferred in Zone IIID. Environmentally, conditions appear to have remained relatively similar to that of the preceding time interval.

iii) Zone IIIB

The specimen density for this sample is only marginally greater than that in Zone IIIC (Table 25). Species richness, however, shows a successional increase; a shift suggestive of gradual community stabilization (Figure 9). This suggestion is partially confirmed by several proportional increases in species such as E. fulvus, A. alternata, and G. contracta. Although H. minuscula remains the dominant element in the

Table 25. Proportional distribution of total gastropod taxa identified by arbitrary cultural strata/zones from the Black Earth site (11Sa87).

TAXA	CULTURAL ZONES						SUM
	I	II	IIIA	IIIB	IIIC	IIID	
<u>Helisoma</u> <u>trivclvis</u>				.004			.0008
<u>Polygyra</u> sp.			.002				.0008
<u>Mesodon</u> sp.		.017	.002				.0048
<u>Euconulus</u> <u>fulvus</u>		.023	.020	.023	.005		.0184
<u>Euconulus</u> <u>chersinus</u>		.003					.0008
<u>Euconulus</u> sp.	.059				.005		.0016
<u>Nesovitrea</u> <u>binneyana</u>		.003	.002	.004			.0024
<u>Retinella</u> <u>indentata</u>	.059	.003		.004	.005		.0032
<u>Retinella</u> sp.				.008			.0016
<u>Mesomphix</u> cf. <u>vulgatus</u>		.003					.0008
<u>Mesomphix</u> sp.				.011			.0024
<u>Paravitrea</u> cf. <u>capsella</u>		.003					.0008
<u>Hawaiia</u> <u>minuscule</u>	.588	.430	.760	.776	.793	.667	.6879
<u>Ventridens</u> sp.				.004			.0008
<u>Zonitoides</u> <u>arboreus</u>	.059	.124	.039	.023	.155	.333	.0766
<u>Zonitoides</u> sp.					.005		.0008
<u>Anquispira</u> <u>alternata</u>	.059	.087	.065	.057	.009		.0591
<u>Anquispira</u> <u>kochi</u>		.010	.009	.019			.0096
<u>Discus</u> sp.		.003					.0008
<u>Helicodiscus</u> <u>parallelus</u>		.060	.006				.0168
<u>Strobilops</u> <u>aenea</u>		.007					.0016
<u>Strobilops</u> sp.			.004				.0016
<u>Gastrocopta</u> <u>armifera</u>		.013	.022	.011			.0136
<u>Gastrocopta</u> <u>contracta</u>		.174	.050	.030	.009		.0678
<u>Gastrocopta</u> <u>pentodon</u>		.013	.011				.0072
<u>Gastrocopta</u> <u>corticaria</u>		.003					.0008

Table 25 (continued)

<u>Gastrocopta</u>							
<u>procera</u>	.059						.0008
<u>Pupoides</u>							
<u>albilabris</u>	.118						.0016
<u>Vertigo</u>							
<u>tridentata</u>	.007			.008			.0032
<u>Pupillidae</u>	.010	.006		.019	.014		.0112
TOTAL NISP	17	298	459	263	213	3	1253
TOTAL TAXA	7	20	14	15	9	2	30

assemblage, new incidental representation by N. binneyana, and A. kochi suggests increasing calcium accumulations at the locus. This calcium increase is documented pedologically and is assumed to be a result of increasing cultural activities (see Jefferies 1980).

Although a wooded environment still predominates, partial forest reduction and clearing in the area is suggested by the marked proportional reduction in Z. arboreus representation. Increased fluvial and lacustrine habitats in the midden vicinity is inferred by the novel occurrence of the freshwater species H. trivclvis, and floodplain fauna Ventridens sp., A. alternata, and G. armifera. Furthermore, increased local cooling (artificial?) is suggested by the presence of V. tridentata and Ventridens sp. in the sample.

iv) Zone IIIA

The gastropod assemblage from Zone IIIA shows the highest specimen density observed at the site (Table 25). Conversely, there is a notable drop in species richness (Figure 9). Both of these observations support Jefferies' (1980) contention that the period sampled represents a time of increased human activity.

First, the artificial increase in accumulated calcium at the site through increased burning activities (Jefferies and Lynch 1980) would attract a larger 'number' of gastropods, and

not necessarily a greater variety. Second, increased human activities would favor synanthropic species such as E. fulvus, and H. minuscula; an hypothesis borne out by the frequency distributions. Third, a higher density of gastropods would reduce the amount of species packing and thus reduce the overall species richness. Fourth, an intensification in forest clearing activities at this time should have the effect of reducing the abundance of log obligatory taxa such as Z. arboreus; again, an hypothesis confirmed by the empirical observations. Finally, the sudden appearance of G. pentodon and Strobilops sp. in the assemblage supports the assumption that clearing occurred, since both taxa are obligatory to well drained grassland habitats.

In short, at the termination of the Middle Archaic (ca. 4900 y.b.p.) lake and riverine habitats were still present in the region, but with reduced roles in the environment. Areas in the immediate vicinity of the midden area tended towards open woodland and grassland, with reduced moisture and dampness; a natural environmental condition resulting from cultural stimuli.

v) Zone II

This assemblage represents the Late Archaic to Middle Woodland occupation at the site (Jefferies 1980). The exceptionally high molluscan diversity (Figure 9) reflected by

this sample immediately suggests that the successional shift is one towards community maturation.

The sample from Zone II contains four dominant, one intermediate, and 15 recedent gastropod taxa. High representation by new taxa from a variety of habitats, as well as shifts in dominance and abundance of repetitive taxa, all point towards reduced human activity at the locus following the Middle Archaic.

Given the species composition of the assemblage, the environmental conditions probably resembled those which existed in Zones IIIC and IIIB. Forested areas were beyond the pioneer stage, and aquatic habitats stabilized to that now present in the area.

vi) Zone I

The gastropod sample from this zone represents the modern plow zone community. Species richness is lower than that of Zone II, but is still fairly high (Figure 9). Environmental instability due to annual plowing activities should have the result of lowering species diversity. Similarly, the sudden appearance of dry grassland taxa such as P. albilabris and G. procera into the assemblage supports the plow zone field observation. In several respects, this plow zone community behavior mimics the plow zone assemblage from the Gordon II site, Kentucky.

vii) Summary

The subfossil gastropod remains recovered from the Black Earth site, Illinois, provide an excellent data base for interpreting changing paleoenvironmental conditions at the site during the last 6000 years. Briefly, the oldest and second oldest assemblages from Zones IIID and IIIC indicate pioneering and transitional environs. The area was wooded, humid and thick with decaying humus, moss and other vegetation. During Zone IIIB there appears to have been a localized cooling, increase in humidity and successional move towards community maturation. Vegetatively, however, there are indications of initial localized clearing and deforestation. This deforestation appears to have reached a maximum during Zone IIIA, that is, near the termination of the Middle Archaic. Furthermore, cultural activity appears to have been most intensive during this time interval.

During the Late Archaic to Middle Woodland period, a period represented by the Zone II gastropod assemblage, there was a reversal in the successional trend. Natural forest and floodplain species indicate a return in conditions similar to that posited for Zone IIIC. Finally, the plow zone assemblage from Zone I characterizes a dry grassland type of habitat, an environmental state now apparent at the site.

Gordon II site

The Gordon II site, Livingston County, Kentucky, is located on the south shore of the Ohio River, approximately 4.5 kilometers north of Bayou, Kentucky. Artifacts recovered by J. Nance suggest the site is Mississippian, and therefore postdates A.D. 900 (Nance personal communication). Two areas on the site were arbitrarily chosen for excavation. A one by one meter unit was excavated in each of the two areas. Unit one was located approximately 100 meters from the shores of an old back water channel pond. Unit two was located approximately 10 meters from the channel shoreline.

Each unit was excavated in arbitrary 10 cm levels; Levels 1 and 2 encompassed the entire plow zone. All of the excavated sediment was then wet sieved through 0.5 mm mesh sieves. The retained sieve fractions were then sorted by hand for shell identification. A total of 5700 gastropod specimens representing 35 taxa were recovered from the site. Table 26 itemizes the gastropod taxa identified from the Gordon II site samples. Table 27 provides the frequency distribution for gastropods identified in Unit One, while Table 28 provides the frequency distribution for gastropods identified in Unit Two.

Prior to interpreting the environmental shifts at the site as suggested by the presence of gastropod remains, a test of data comparability between the two units is necessary. This test will statistically illustrate whether or not the arbitrary

Table 26. Systematic list of gastropod taxa identified from the Gordon II site, Livingston County, Kentucky.

Subclass: Prosobranchia
Order: Mesogastropoda

Family: Viviparidae
Campeloma decisum

Family: Valvatidae
Valvata bicarinata

Family: Hydrobiidae
Amnicola limosa

Family: Pleuroceridae
Pleurocera acutum
Goniobasis livescens

Subclass: Pulmonata
Order: Bascommatophora

Family: Lymnaeidae
Stagnicola cf. elodes

Family: Planorbidae
Gyraulus parvus

Order: Stylommatophora

Family: Polygyridae
Triodopsis sp.

Family: Zonitidae
Euconulus fulvus
Euconulus chersinus
? Guppya cf. sterkii
Nesovitrea binneyana
Retinella wheatleyi
Retinella indentata
Mesomphix vulgatus
Mesomphix friabilis
Mesomphix cf. cupreus
Mesomphix sp.
Paravitrea sp.
Hawaia minuscula
Ventridens demissus
Zonitoides arboreus

Table 26 (continued)

Family: Endodontidae

Anguispira alternata
Discus patulus
Helicodiscus parallelus

Family: Succineidae

Succinea cf. grosvenori
Succinea cf. avara
Succinea sp.

Family: Pupillidae

Gastrocopta armifera
Gastrocopta contracta
Gastrocopta pentodon
Gastrocopta procera
Pupoides albilabris
Vertigo tridentata
gen. et. sp. indet.

Table 27. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit One, by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL				SUM
	1	2	3	4	
<u>Campeloma decisum</u>	7	9	9	8	33
<u>Valvata bicarinata</u>		1			1
<u>Amnicola limosa</u>	11	21	14	2	48
<u>Pleurocera acutum</u>		1	1		2
<u>Goniobasis livescens</u>		1	3		4
<u>Stagnicola cf. elodes</u>	1				1
<u>Gyraulus parvus</u>			1		1
<u>Triodopsis sp.</u>				1	1
<u>Euconulus fulvus</u>	4	47	62		113
<u>Gyppeya cf. sterkii</u>		1			1
<u>Retinella indentata</u>	3	5	11	1	20
<u>Mesomphix vulgatus</u>			1		1
<u>Mesomphix friabilis</u>		1			1
<u>Mesomphix cf. cupreus</u>				2	2
<u>Mesomphix sp.</u>	5		1		6
<u>Paravitrea sp.</u>				1	1
<u>Hawailia minuscula</u>	158	452	369	95	1074
<u>Ventridens demissus</u>	1				1
<u>Zonitoides arboreus</u>	19	69	93	22	203
<u>Anquispira alternata</u>		3	3	1	7
<u>Helicodiscus parallelus</u>	4	10	10	6	30
<u>Succinea cf. grosvenori</u>	2				2
<u>Succinea cf. avara</u>	5				5
<u>Succinea sp.</u>		7	2		9
<u>Gastrocopta armifera</u>	17	87	180	2	286
<u>Gastrocopta contracta</u>	10	21	20	9	60
<u>Gastrocopta pentodon</u>		7	3		10
<u>Gastrocopta procera</u>		8	5		13
<u>Pupoides albilabris</u>	243	735	642	58	1678
<u>Vertigo tridentata</u>		1	1		2
<u>Pupillidae</u>		4	1		5
TOTAL NISP	490	1491	1432	208	3621
TOTAL TAXA	15	21	21	13	31

Table 28. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit Two, by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL				SUM
	1	2	3	4	
<u>Campeloma decisum</u>			3	3	6
<u>Valvata bicarinata</u>				1	1
<u>Amnicola limosa</u>	16	19	9	2	46
<u>Pleurocera acutum</u>		2			2
<u>Goniobasis livescens</u>		2		1	3
<u>Gyraulus parvus</u>		1			1
<u>Euconulus fulvus</u>	13	41	4	4	62
<u>Euconulus chersinus</u>			1		1
<u>Nesovitrea binneyana</u>			1		1
<u>Retinella wheatleyi</u>			1		1
<u>Retinella indentata</u>	6	7	9	1	23
<u>Mesomphix cf. cupreus</u>		6	2		8
<u>Hawaiiia minuscula</u>	81	70	167	35	353
<u>Zonitoides arboreus</u>	23	29	38	6	96
<u>Anquispira alternata</u>	5	12	1		18
<u>Discus patulus</u>			4		4
<u>Helicodiscus parallelus</u>	8	19	32	5	64
<u>Succinea sp.</u>	10	16	8		34
<u>Gastrocopta armifera</u>	25	86	23	8	142
<u>Gastrocopta contracta</u>	15	36	22	5	78
<u>Gastrocopta procera</u>	14	11	12		37
<u>Pupoides albilabris</u>	269	685	98	26	1052
<u>Pupillidae</u>	4	7	9		20
TOTAL NISP	489	1049	444	97	2053
TOTAL TAXA	13	17	19	12	23

excavation units and component samples reflect similar community species proportions. If the samples differ, the interpretation of individual units must also differ, thus creating the problem of determining which of the two unit assemblages is the more accurate sample. The only taxa worthy of consideration in this analysis are those species representing greater than three percent of the specimen abundance, that is, only intermediate and dominant fauna. Given this restriction, a G-test was performed between level sample pairs for the two units to determine if the proportion of dominant and intermediate taxa were significantly independent. Table 29 outlines the resultant analysis following the methodology of Sokal and Rohlf (1969).

As is evident from Table 29 each pair of levels provides a significant G-value at the 0.005 level of significance. In other words, one can conclude that the null hypothesis of statistical independence can be rejected, and that the proportions of intermediate and dominant taxa in each of the level pairs are similar in the two units.

Additionally, one wishes to examine the potential for variation in the ranked abundance of individual taxa in paired level samples. As in the previous test, if differences in the ranked abundance of taxa for the two units exist, an additional problem of determining the accurate samples is introduced. My intention is to show that there is little difference between

Table 29. R x C test of independence for level pairs from the Gordon II site using the G-test.

	LEVEL PAIRS			
	1	2	3	4
species (n)	6	6	7	8
degrees of freedom	5	5	6	7
G-value	29.48	243.28	167.25	23.20
significance level	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.005

the two unit samples. In this case, the measure of association between level pairs can be determined using the Spearman rank correlation test for tied observations following the methodology of Siegel (1956). Species common to one or both samples were included in the analysis, hence recedent taxa were also evaluated in the computations. Ranked abundance of the taxa was determined using the proportional values given in Tables 30 and 31. Table 32 outlines the results of the four tests on paired samples. As indicated in the tabulation, the rank order of abundance in the level pairs is significantly comparable at the 0.01 level of significance.

The above two tests indicate that there is no major variation in the ranked abundance and proportional representation of species in the paired levels of the two units. Given the results of the statistical analyses, data from level pairs were grouped for further consideration. Table 33 provides the frequency distribution for identified taxa in the pooled sample levels. Similarly, Table 34 gives the proportions of these taxa in the pooled samples.

As shown in Table 34 the NISP varies from a low of 305 in Level 4, to a high of 2540 for Level 2. The range of TAXA values varies from a low of 16 in Level 4 to a high of 26 in Level 3.

The significance of the observed variation in TAXA and NISP values from level to level is difficult to assess at face

Table 30. Proportional distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit One, by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL				SUM
	1	2	3	4	
<u>Campeloma decisum</u>	.014	.006	.006	.038	.0091
<u>Valvata bicarinata</u>		.001			.0003
<u>Amnicola limosa</u>	.022	.014	.010	.010	.0132
<u>Pleurocera acutum</u>		.001	.001		.0006
<u>Goniobasis livescens</u>		.001	.002		.0011
<u>Stagnicola cf. elodes</u>	.002				.0003
<u>Gyraulus parvus</u>			.001		.0003
<u>Triodopsis</u> sp.				.005	.0003
<u>Euconulus fulvus</u>	.008	.032	.043		.0312
<u>Guppya cf. sterkii</u>		.001			.0003
<u>Retinella indentata</u>	.006	.003	.008	.005	.0055
<u>Mesomphix vulgatus</u>			.001		.0003
<u>Mesomphix friabilis</u>		.001			.0003
<u>Mesomphix cf. cupreus</u>				.010	.0006
<u>Mesomphix</u> sp.	.010		.001		.0016
<u>Paravitrea</u> sp.				.005	.0003
<u>Hawaiiia minuscula</u>	.322	.303	.258	.457	.2891
<u>Ventridens demissus</u>	.002				.0003
<u>Zonitoides arboreus</u>	.039	.046	.065	.106	.0561
<u>Anquispira alternata</u>		.002	.002	.005	.0019
<u>Helicodiscus parallelus</u>	.008	.007	.007	.029	.0083
<u>Succinea cf. grosvenori</u>	.004				.0006
<u>Succinea cf. avara</u>	.010				.0014
<u>Succinea</u> sp.		.005	.001		.0025
<u>Gastrocopta armifera</u>	.035	.058	.126	.010	.0790
<u>Gastrocopta contracta</u>	.020	.014	.014	.043	.0166
<u>Gastrocopta pentodon</u>		.005	.002		.0028
<u>Gastrocopta procera</u>		.005	.003		.0036
<u>Pupoides albilabris</u>	.496	.493	.448	.279	.4634
<u>Vertigo tridentata</u>		.001	.001		.0006
<u>Pupillidae</u>		.003	.001		.0014
TOTAL NISP	490	1491	1432	208	3621
TOTAL TAXA	15	21	21	13	31

Table 31. Proportional distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit Two, by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL				SUM
	1	2	3	4	
<u>Campeloma decisum</u>			.007	.031	.0029
<u>Valvata bicarinata</u>				.010	.0005
<u>Amnicola limosa</u>	.033	.018	.020	.021	.0224
<u>Pleurocera acutum</u>		.002			.0010
<u>Gonicobasis livescens</u>		.002		.010	.0015
<u>Gyraulus parvus</u>		.001			.0005
<u>Euconulus fulvus</u>	.026	.039	.009	.041	.0302
<u>Euconulus chersinus</u>			.002		.0005
<u>Nesovitrea binneyana</u>			.002		.0005
<u>Retinella wheatleyi</u>			.002		.0005
<u>Retinella indentata</u>	.012	.007	.020	.010	.0112
<u>Mesomphix cf. cupreus</u>		.006	.004		.0039
<u>Hawaiiia minuscula</u>	.166	.067	.376	.361	.1719
<u>Zonitoides arboreus</u>	.047	.028	.086	.062	.0468
<u>Anguispira alternata</u>	.010	.011	.002		.0088
<u>Discus patulus</u>			.009		.0019
<u>Helicodiscus parallelus</u>	.016	.018	.072	.052	.0312
<u>Succinea sp.</u>	.020	.015	.018		.0166
<u>Gastrocopta armifera</u>	.051	.082	.052	.082	.0692
<u>Gastrocopta contracta</u>	.031	.034	.050	.052	.0380
<u>Gastrocopta procera</u>	.029	.010	.027		.0180
<u>Pupoides albilabris</u>	.550	.653	.221	.268	.5124
<u>Pupillidae</u>	.008	.007	.020		.0097
TOTAL NISP	489	1049	444	97	2053
TOTAL TAXA	13	17	19	12	23

Table 32. Measure of association between level pairs from the Gordon II site using the Spearman rank correlation coefficient for tied observations.

	LEVEL PAIRS			
	1	2	3	4
species (n)	9	15	14	10
r	0.984	0.939	0.660	0.770
significance level	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01

Table 33. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in total sample (Unit One and Unit Two) by excavation level from the Gordon II site.

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL				SUM
	1	2	3	4	
<u>Campeloma decisum</u>	7	9	12	11	39
<u>Valvata bicarinata</u>		1		1	2
<u>Annicola limosa</u>	27	40	23	4	94
<u>Pleurocera acutum</u>		3	1		4
<u>Goniobasis livescens</u>		3	3	1	7
<u>Stagnicola cf. elodes</u>	1				1
<u>Gyraulus parvus</u>		1	1		2
<u>Triodopsis sp.</u>				1	1
<u>Euconulus fulvus</u>	17	88	66	4	175
<u>Euconulus chersinus</u>			1		1
<u>Guppya sterkii</u>		1			1
<u>Nesovitrea binneyana</u>			1		1
<u>Retinella wheatleyi</u>			1		1
<u>Retinella indentata</u>	9	12	20	2	43
<u>Mesomphix vulgatus</u>			1		1
<u>Mesomphix friabilis</u>		1			1
<u>Mesomphix cf. cupreus</u>		6	2	2	10
<u>Mesomphix sp.</u>	5		1		6
<u>Paravitrea sp.</u>				1	1
<u>Hawaiiia minuscula</u>	239	522	536	130	1427
<u>Ventridens demissus</u>	1				1
<u>Zonitoides arboreus</u>	42	98	131	28	299
<u>Anguispira alternata</u>	5	15	4	1	25
<u>Discus patulus</u>			4		4
<u>Helicodiscus parallelus</u>	12	29	42	11	94
<u>Succinea cf. grosvenori</u>	2				2
<u>Succinea cf. avara</u>	5				5
<u>Succinea sp.</u>	10	23	10		43
<u>Gastrocopta armifera</u>	42	173	203	10	428
<u>Gastrocopta contracta</u>	25	57	42	14	138
<u>Gastrocopta pentodon</u>		7	3		10
<u>Gastrocopta procerata</u>	14	19	17		50
<u>Pupoides albilabris</u>	512	1420	740	84	2756
<u>Vertigo tridentata</u>		1	1		2
<u>Pupillidae</u>	4	11	10		25
TOTAL NISP	979	2540	1876	305	5700
TOTAL TAXA	19	23	26	16	35

Table 34. Proportional distribution of gastropod taxa identified in total sample (Unit One and Unit Two), by excavation level, from the Gordon II site.

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL				SUM
	1	2	3	4	
<u>Campeloma decisum</u>	.007	.004	.006	.036	.0068
<u>Valvata bicarinata</u>		.001		.003	.0004
<u>Amnicola limosa</u>	.028	.016	.012	.013	.0165
<u>Pleurocera acutum</u>		.001	.001		.0007
<u>Goniobasis livescens</u>		.001	.002	.003	.0012
<u>Stagnicola cf. elodes</u>	.001				.0002
<u>Gyraulus parvus</u>		.001	.001		.0004
<u>Triodopsis sp.</u>				.003	.0002
<u>Euconulus fulvus</u>	.017	.035	.035	.013	.0307
<u>Euconulus chersinus</u>			.001		.0002
<u>Guppya cf. sterkii</u>		.001			.0002
<u>Nesovitrea binneyana</u>			.001		.0002
<u>Retinella wheatleyi</u>			.001		.0002
<u>Retinella indentata</u>	.009	.005	.011	.006	.0075
<u>Mesomphix vulgatus</u>			.001		.0002
<u>Mesomphix friabilis</u>		.001			.0002
<u>Mesomphix cf. cupreus</u>		.002	.001	.006	.0018
<u>Mesomphix sp.</u>	.005		.001		.0010
<u>Paravitrea sp.</u>				.003	.0002
<u>Hawaiiia minuscula</u>	.244	.206	.286	.426	.2504
<u>Ventridens demissus</u>	.001				.0002
<u>Zonitoides arboreus</u>	.043	.038	.070	.092	.0524
<u>Anguispira alternata</u>	.005	.006	.002	.003	.0044
<u>Discus patulus</u>			.002		.0007
<u>Helicodiscus parallelus</u>	.012	.011	.022	.036	.0165
<u>Succinea cf. grosvenori</u>	.002				.0004
<u>Succinea cf. avara</u>	.005				.0009
<u>Succinea sp.</u>	.010	.009	.005		.0075
<u>Gastrocopta armifera</u>	.043	.068	.108	.033	.0751
<u>Gastrocopta contracta</u>	.026	.022	.022	.046	.0242
<u>Gastrocopta pentodon</u>		.003	.002		.0018
<u>Gastrocopta procera</u>	.014	.007	.009		.0088
<u>Pupoides albilabris</u>	.523	.559	.394	.275	.4835
<u>Vertigo tridentata</u>		.001	.001		.0004
<u>Pupillidae</u>	.004	.004	.005		.0044
TOTAL NISP	979	2540	1876	305	5700
TOTAL TAXA	19	23	26	16	35

value. To facilitate interpretation, I examined the variation in species richness by level. Table 12 provides the calculated variation in species richness for the four samples. Figure 11 illustrates the temporal fluctuations in species richness for the pooled samples using the data in Table 12. This quantitative data can be combined with the qualitative ecological data for the taxa (Appendix V) to furnish a basis for interpreting the paleoenvironmental conditions at the Gordon II site.

i) Level 4

The oldest sample from this site contains a very rich assemblage (Figure 11). This diverse sample contains three dominant, four intermediate, and 10 recedent taxa. The dominant fauna is primarily ubiquitous in character, suggestive of moist conditions in a mixed deciduous forest community. Intermediate taxa such as G. armifera, G. contracta, and C. decisum further emphasize poor drainage in the area, as well as the existence of nearby aquatic habitats. The high proportion of H. parallelus in this sample also indicates a damp habitat in a closed forested area.

The identified aquatics indicate that quiet and shallow water, rich in vegetation existed near the site. Conversely, the low proportions of such species as R. indentata and A. alternata, open area forms that favor drier conditions, further

suggests that a moist, well-shaded wooded habitat prevailed in the site area.

ii) Level 3

The sample from Level 3 shows a slight reduction in species richness (Figure 11). There is a slight increase in the abundance of P. albilabris, G. armifera, and R. indentata. On the other hand, there is a reduction in the abundance of M. cupreus, Z. arboreus, and H. parallelus.

The observed shifts in abundance suggest a reduction in forest cover in the immediate area. Drier, well drained conditions are further suggested by the presence of G. pentodon and G. procera. This habitat change probably reflects a response to initial human habitation in the area. The presence of M. vulgatus, a synanthropic fauna, is in accord with such a suggestion.

The water table in the nearby channel pond may have been considerably lower given the drop in abundance of aquatic forms. However, the absence of V. bicarinata and the low frequency of C. decisum may be considered a sampling phenomenon, since specimens of P. acutum and G. parvus are new introductions into the assemblage.

iii) Level 2

The assemblage from Level 2 contained the highest density

of specimens of the four levels at the site (Table 34). However, this sample also reflects the lowest diversity witnessed in the samples (Figure 11). The 23 taxa identified in this assemblage are represented by two dominant, three intermediate, and 18 recedent forms.

The abundance shifts recognized in the preceding level are further emphasized in this level. P. albilabris for example, now represents 55.9% of the sample NISP. High artificial calcium introduction into the site through decaying faunal refuse (i.e. bivalves are plentiful) may have acted as an attractant for this calciphile. Marked reductions in abundance of H. parallelus, Z. arboreus, H. minuscula, and several aquatic species suggests an increase in habitat drying and vegetational clearing. Z. arboreus for example, is consistently absent in areas devoid of decaying logs. H. parallelus on the other hand, is typically a floodplain taxon, rarely found in grassland areas.

The lognormal, but trailing abundance distribution indicates a disturbed or unstable community structure. The most likely cause for this biological response appears to be a perturbation to the environment in the form of cultural activity. Previous records of P. albilabris in well-drained pastures, as well as the stable representation of meadow species such as G. pentodon, V. tridentata, and G. procera substantiate the interpretation of vegetational clearing in the

area of the site.

iv) Level 1

The assemblage recovered in Level 1 represents a community peculiar to plowed soils. The continued high proportion of P. albilabris indicates that lime rich fertilizers have created an artificial environment for the species. Similarly, the marginal increase in species richness and observed abundance distribution for the sample indicate an unstable community structure that is responding to newly created niche availability.

v) Summary

Quantitative and qualitative data for the Gordon II site gastropod assemblages indicate that at the earliest period of representation, a stable, damp forest gastropod community existed on the site. The area was poorly drained and covered with humus, leaf litter, and hardwood forests. The adjacent channel pond maintained a high water table and supported an abundance of aquatic plants.

The initial human occupation probably began sometime during the accumulation of Level 3 sediments. This occupation prompted a reduction in gastropod community richness. Forest clearing activities favored meadow forms to be attracted to the site.

Furthermore, a number of synanthropic taxa begin to appear in the samples at this time. Increased human activity is postulated for the period represented by the Level 2 sample. This interpretation is most likely given the increased unbalancing in community structure; a trend first observed in the preceding Level 3 sample. Diversity is extremely low for this sample, and most of the fauna indicate that open areas covered in grasses and weeds, as well as artificial calcium concentrations, existed at the site. Unfortunately, the influence of prehistoric and modern agricultural practises on this community cannot be distinguished at this time.

The plow zone assemblage is typically peculiar. Calciphile forms dominate, the abundance distribution is "skewed", and an increase in diversity, all point to the suggestion that periodic non-intensive environmental perturbations in the form of modern agronomic practises are acting on the site.

Hall Shelter site

The Hall Shelter site (15Pe8), Perry County, Kentucky, is located on the east slope of a mountain overlooking the head of Dykes Branch, a small creek which flows into the North Fork of the Kentucky River. The shelter is approximately 3.5 km south-east of Viper, Kentucky (Figure 1).

Details on site location, background research, and

analysis of archaeological materials are given by Gatus (1981). Gastropod remains were recovered from an excavation area measuring 2 x 2 meters. Excavation proceeded by arbitrary 10 cm levels with provenience recorded according to four component quadrats (A, B, C, and D) within the excavation area. All sediment was processed in the laboratory using 1.0 mm mesh sieves. Shell remains were then sorted out of the matrix by hand.

A total of 517 specimens representing 25 taxa were recovered from the excavation units. A systematic list of the gastropod taxa identified is given in Table 35. Similarly, the TAXA and NISP data for individual levels for the four excavation units are outlined in Table 36, 37, 38 and 39.

Analysis of archaeological materials by Gatus (1981) indicates several cultural zones are represented at the Hall Shelter. Culturally, Zone I represents the Late Prehistoric and is thought to date to the period A.D. 900 to 1600. Zone II represents a Late Woodland occupation and Zone III represents an Early Woodland occupation. Collectively, the latter two zones cover the period ca. 1000 B.C. to A.D. 900. Zone IVA represents a Late Archaic occupation dating to the period ca. 1700 to 1000 B.C., while Zone IVB represents an Archaic occupation in excess of 3700 B.P.

Viewed individually, level samples are too small to permit interpretation of the changing paleoenvironmental conditions at

Table 35. Systematic list of gastropod taxa identified from the Hall Shelter (15Pe8), Perry County, Kentucky.

Subclass: Prosobranchia
Order: Mesogastropoda

Family: Pleuroceridae
Goniobasis livescens

Subclass: Pulmonata
Order: Stylcmmatophora

Family: Polygyridae
Stenotrema hirsutum
Stenotrema stenotrema
Mesodon appressus
Triodopsis vulgata
Triodopsis albolabris
Triodopsis sp.

Family: Zonitidae
Euconulus fulvus
Nesovitrea electrina
Nesovitrea binneyana
Retinella wheatleyi
Retinella indentata
Retinella sculptilis
Mesomphix sp.
Paravitrea sp.
Hawaiia minuscula
Gastrodonta interna
Ventridens gularis
Ventridens demissus
Ventridens intertextus
Zonitoides arboreus
Striatura sp.

Family: Endodontidae
Anquispira alternata
Discus patulus
Helicodiscus parallelus

Table 36. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit A, by excavation level, from the Hall Shelter site.

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL														SUM	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
<u>Stenotrema</u>																
<u>hirsutum</u>		1		1	4	1	3	1	1		1	1	5			19
<u>Mesodon</u>																
<u>apressus</u>		2							1	1			4	1		9
<u>Triodopsis</u>																
<u>vulgata</u>												3				3
<u>Triodopsis</u>																
<u>albolabris</u>		1										1				2
<u>Goniobasis</u>																
<u>livescens</u>			1							1						2
<u>Retinella</u>																
<u>wheatleyi</u>													3	1		4
<u>Retinella</u>																
<u>indentata</u>													1			1
<u>Retinella</u>																
<u>sculptilis</u>				1												1
<u>Triodopsis</u> sp.													1			1
<u>Mesomphix</u> sp.													1			1
<u>Ventridens</u>																
<u>gularis</u>				1			1						1			3
<u>Ventridens</u>																
<u>intertextus</u>					2					1		1	1			5
<u>Anquispira</u>																
<u>alternata</u>	1	5	3	3	6	4	11	7	3	5	5	7	17	1		78
<u>Discus patulus</u>							4		2			3	4			13
<u>Helicodiscus</u>																
<u>parallelus</u>													1			1
TOTAL NISP	1	9	4	6	12	5	19	8	7	8	6	16	39	3		143
TOTAL TAXA	1	4	2	4	3	2	4	2	4	4	2	6	11	3		15

Table 37. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit B, by excavation level, from the Hall Shelter site.

EXCAVATION LEVEL

TAXA	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	SUM
<u>Stenotrema</u>															
<u>hirsutum</u>		1			2	4	6	2	3	7	6	5	3		39
<u>Mesodon</u>															
<u>apressus</u>									1	2	1	1	1		6
<u>Triodopsis</u>															
<u>albolabris</u>					1						1				2
<u>Goniobasis</u>															
<u>livescens</u>										1					1
<u>Nesovitrea</u>															
<u>binneyana</u>													4		4
<u>Retinella</u>															
<u>wheatleyi</u>													2	1	3
<u>Retinella</u>															
<u>indentata</u>										1		1			2
<u>Hawaia</u>															
<u>minuscule</u>													5	1	6
<u>Ventridens</u>															
<u>gularis</u>			1					1							2
<u>Ventridens</u>															
<u>intertextus</u>										1					1
<u>Zonitoides</u>															
<u>arboreus</u>								1					2		3
<u>Anquispira</u>															
<u>alternata</u>	1	3		2	7	4	2	8	5	15	7	13	20	4	91
<u>Discus patulus</u>	1	2		2	3	1	4			6	4	5	3		31
<u>Helicodiscus</u>															
<u>parallelus</u>													3	1	4
TOTAL NISP	2	6	1	4	13	9	12	12	9	33	19	25	43	7	195
TOTAL TAXA	2	3	1	2	4	3	3	4	3	7	5	5	9	4	14

Table 38. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit C, by excavation level, from the Hall Shelter site.

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL														SUM
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
<u>Stenotrema</u>															
<u>hirsutum</u>	1	1	1	6	1	3	1	1				3	1	3	22
<u>Mesodon</u>															
<u>apressus</u>			1		1	1							1		4
<u>Goniobasis</u>															
<u>livescens</u>		1													1
<u>Euconulus</u>															
<u>fulvus</u>														1	1
<u>Nesovitrea</u>															
<u>electrina</u>													1	3	4
<u>Retinella</u>															
<u>wheatleyi</u>														1	1
<u>Mesomphix</u> sp.								1	1						2
<u>Hawaia</u>															
<u>minuscule</u>														3	3
<u>Ventridens</u>															
<u>gularis</u>		1	2	3											6
<u>Ventridens</u>															
<u>demissus</u>		1	1	2											4
<u>Zonitoides</u>															
<u>arboreus</u>									1	1				2	4
<u>Striatura</u> sp.														1	1
<u>Anquispira</u>															
<u>alternata</u>		2	3	3	4	2	4		8	2	2	1	5	2	38
<u>Discus patulus</u>						1			4				4		9
<u>Helicodiscus</u>															
<u>parallelus</u>														2	2
TOTAL NISP	1	6	8	14	6	7	5	2	15	3	2	4	12	18	103
TOTAL TAXA	1	5	5	4	3	4	2	2	5	2	1	2	5	9	16

Table 39. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in Unit D, by excavation level, from the Hall Shelter site.

TAXA	EXCAVATION LEVEL														SUM
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
<u>Stenotrema</u> <u>hirsutum</u>	2	2	1	3	6		4		1				4		23
<u>Stenotrema</u> <u>stenotrema</u>	1														1
<u>Mesodon</u> <u>appressus</u>									1				1		2
<u>Goniobasis</u> <u>livescens</u>	1		1												2
<u>Nesovitrea</u> <u>electrina</u>													1		1
<u>Nesovitrea</u> <u>binneyana</u>													1		1
<u>Paravitrea</u> sp.		1													1
<u>Hawailia</u> <u>minuscule</u>													4	6	10
<u>Gastrodonta</u> <u>interna</u>				1											1
<u>Ventridens</u> <u>qularis</u>				3											3
<u>Anquispira</u> <u>alternata</u>	3	3	4	9	16		18		1	1		3	10	1	69
<u>Discus</u> <u>patulus</u>			1	1	5		1		1			1	1	1	12
<u>Helicodiscus</u> <u>parallelus</u>												1	2		3
TOTAL NISP	7	7	11	13	27	0	23	0	4	1	0	5	24	8	130
TOTAL TAXA	4	3	6	3	3	0	3	0	4	1	0	3	8	3	13

the site. As is evident in Table 40, NISP values are very low, ranging from five to 94. Data from the individual excavation units were therefore grouped for further analysis. Table 41 provides the grouped frequency distributions for gastropods by excavation level, while Table 42 provides frequency distributions by cultural zones. The result of this frequency grouping is an increase in the observed NISP range to a low of 39 and a high of 231. These quantitative data, as well as the assembled ecological information for specific taxa (Appendix V) provide a basis for evaluating the shifting paleoenvironmental conditions at the Hall Shelter.

i) Zone IVB

The earliest time period represented at the site consists of the Zone IVB sediments. The gastropod sample from this zone is very high in species richness (Figure 10) and is thought to reflect a stable rock shelter community. Of the taxa recovered, four are dominant, three intermediate, and 11 are recedent.

With respect to the dominant species, both A. alternata and H. patulus are open woodland forms that favor damp conditions. S. hirsutum is also a moist habitat snail that prefers steep hillsides, oak ridges and southern exposures. Vegetatively, both H. patulus and S. hirsutum are commonly found associated with beech-yellow birch stands.

Table 40. Summary frequency distributions of taxa identified in the individual units, by cultural zones, from the Hall Shelter site.

UNIT		CULTURAL ZONES					SUM
		I	II	III	IVA	IVB	
A	NISP	10	10	17	42	61	143
	TAXA	4	5	3	7	13	15
B	NISP	8	5	22	66	94	195
	TAXA	3	3	4	9	11	14
C	NISP	7	22	13	25	36	103
	TAXA	5	5	4	5	11	16
D	NISP	14	24	27	28	37	130
	TAXA	5	6	3	4	8	13
TOTAL NISP		39	61	79	161	231	571
TOTAL TAXA		10	9	6	10	19	25

Table 41 (continued)

<u>Anquispira</u>																
<u>alternata</u>	5	13	10	17	33	10	35	15	17	23	14	24	52	8	276	
<u>Discus patulus</u>	1	2	1	3	8	2	9		7	6	4	9	12	1	65	
<u>Helicodiscus</u>																
<u>parallelus</u>												1	6	3	10	
<u>TOTAL NISP</u>	11	28	24	37	58	21	59	22	35	45	27	50	118	36	571	
<u>TOTAL TAXA</u>	5	9	8	6	6	4	4	5	7	8	5	9	15	11	25	

Table 42. Frequency distribution of gastropod taxa identified in total sample (Units A, B, C and D), by cultural zones, from the Hall Shelter site.

TAXA	CULTURAL ZONES					SUM
	I	II	III	IVA	IVB	
<u>Stenotrema hirsutum</u>	8	12	21	30	32	103
<u>Stenotrema stenotrema</u>	1					1
<u>Mesodon appressus</u>	2	1	2	6	10	21
<u>Triodopsis vulgata</u>					3	3
<u>Triodopsis albclabris</u>	1		1		2	4
<u>Goniobasis livescens</u>	2	2		2		6
<u>Euconulus fulvus</u>					1	1
<u>Nesovitrea electrina</u>					5	5
<u>Nesovitrea binneyana</u>					5	5
<u>Retinella wheatleyi</u>					8	8
<u>Retinella indentata</u>				2	2	4
<u>Retinella sculptilis</u>		1				1
<u>Triodopsis sp.</u>					1	1
<u>Mesomphix sp.</u>				2	1	3
<u>Paravitrea sp.</u>	1					1
<u>Hawaiiia minuscula</u>					19	19
<u>Gastrodonta interna</u>		1				1
<u>Ventridens gularis</u>	1	10		2	1	14
<u>Ventridens demissus</u>	2	3				5
<u>Ventridens intertextus</u>			2	2	2	6
<u>Zonitoides arboreus</u>				3	4	7
<u>Striatura sp.</u>					1	1
<u>Anguispira alternata</u>	18	27	43	90	98	276
<u>Discus patulus</u>	3	4	10	22	26	65
<u>Helicodiscus parallelus</u>					10	10
TOTAL NISP	39	61	79	161	231	571
TOTAL TAXA	10	9	6	10	19	25

Intermediate species such as M. appressus, prefer calcareous soils, hardwood forests underlain with rocky rubble, gravel hills and foothill regions, while R. wheatleyi is known to favor humid slopes and oak woods. H. minuscula and H. parallelus are two other forms that favor decaying wood, shade, and damp situations.

Recedent species include T. albolabris, a species known to occur on bushy slopes, limestone terrain and in beech-maple stands, as well as N. electrina, a hydrophilic gastropod, rarely observed in open areas or in areas with an annual rainfall not exceeding 35 inches. Another recedent form identified in this sample is R. indentata. This snail is known to occur in quarries and woodlands of oak, elm and maple. Bluff and forested slope species identified in the sample include V. gularis and V. intertextus. The latter species is commonly found in association with the dominant A. alternata.

In general, all of the species identified in Zone IVB represent that type of community structure which may be expected to occur in rock shelters (Hubricht 1964b). The majority of forms favor well-shaded, damp areas or bushy slopes and high bluffs. Additionally, several species typically prefer rocky, limestone terrains. Unfortunately, strict troglcbitic species (Jefferson 1976) such as Carychium stygium (Hubricht 1960) or the blind cave snail Amnicola cora (Hubricht 1979) were not found in the sample.

ii) Zone IVA

The gastropod assemblage from this zone shows a slight reduction in species richness (Figure 10). Of the 10 species identified, three are dominant, one is intermediate, and six are recedent. In terms of abundance, the three dominant taxa all show slight increases in their proportionnal representation relative to Zone IVB (Table 43). Furthermore, the disproportionate character of the assemblage suggests some form of perturbation may have been acting on the previously stable community. Environmentally, conditions were probably similar to those postulated in Zone IVB.

Noteworthy, is the presence of the the freshwater snail G. livescens; an unquestionable introduction by the shelter's inhabitants. Gatus' (1981) interpretation of the archaeological record suggests that human occupation in the shelter, during this period was both intermittent and non-intensive. This interpretation appears sound given the marginal reduction in gastropod diversity from the preceding level and the total elimination of several sensitive species such as N. electrina, H. parallelus, and N. binneyana.

iii) Zone III

As illustrated in Figure 10, the gastropod sample from this zone shows the greatest reduction in species richness observed in the Hall Shelter samples. Of the taxa identified, half are

Table 43. Proportional distribution of gastropod taxa identified in total sample (Units A, B, C and D), by cultural zones, from the Hall Shelter site.

TAXA	CULTURAL ZONES					SUM
	I	II	III	IVA	IVB	
<u>Stenotrema hirsutum</u>	.205	.197	.266	.186	.138	.180
<u>Stenotrema stencotrema</u>	.026					.002
<u>Mesodon appressus</u>	.051	.016	.025	.037	.043	.037
<u>Triodopsis vulgata</u>					.013	.005
<u>Triodopsis albclabris</u>	.026		.013		.009	.007
<u>Goniobasis livescens</u>	.051	.033		.012		.010
<u>Euconulus fulvus</u>					.004	.002
<u>Nesovitrea electrina</u>					.022	.009
<u>Nesovitrea binneyana</u>					.022	.009
<u>Retinella wheatleyi</u>					.035	.014
<u>Retinella indentata</u>				.012	.009	.007
<u>Retinella sculptilis</u>		.016				.002
<u>Triodopsis sp.</u>					.004	.002
<u>Mesomphix sp.</u>				.012	.004	.005
<u>Paravitrea sp.</u>	.026					.002
<u>Hawaiiia minuscula</u>					.082	.033
<u>Gastrodonta interna</u>		.016				.002
<u>Ventridens gularis</u>	.026	.164		.012	.004	.024
<u>Ventridens demissus</u>	.051	.049				.009
<u>Ventridens intertextus</u>			.025	.012	.009	.010
<u>Zonitoides arboreus</u>				.019	.017	.012
<u>Striatura sp.</u>					.004	.002
<u>Anquispira alternata</u>	.462	.447	.544	.559	.424	.483
<u>Discus patulus</u>	.077	.066	.126	.137	.113	.114
<u>Helicodiscus parallelus</u>					.043	.018
TOTAL NISP	39	61	79	161	231	571
TOTAL TAXA	10	9	6	10	19	25

dominant, and these represent 93.6% of the total NISP. Similarly, the abundance distribution for the assemblage typifies that form of distribution known to occur in highly disturbed or polluted environments (May 1976).

In this particular case, the environmental perturbation assumed to have prompted the successional drop in diversity, is increased human occupation. The natural environment appears to have remained stable relative to preceding conditions. On the other hand, the archaeological record as interpreted by Gatus (1981) suggests this zone represents the most intensive period of occupation in the shelter's history. Note for example, that an increase in proportional abundance of T. albclabris in the sample may be expected in a culturally disturbed situation, since this taxon is a known synanthropic snail. The dominant fauna remains primarily ubiquitous; pioneering taxa dominating the disturbed habitat.

iv) Zone II

The gastropod assemblage from Zone II indicates both autogenic and allogenic succession. Several integrating taxa such as R. sculptilis appear in the sample and a number of pioneering forms such as A. alternata show a reduction in abundance.

In many ways, the reorganization in community structure fulfills theoretical expectations of a biological community

response to an earlier cultural perturbation. For example, the appearance of G. interna into the assemblage indicates this particular species' preference to fire. Furthermore, the sudden increase in abundance of V. demissus is expected, since this species is a typical synanthropic form. These observations, in combination with an increase in species richness characterize the allogenic aspect of the successional shift.

The autogenic aspect of succession is represented by ranked abundance changes in the species. For example, V. gularis assumes a more prominent position in the abundance hierarchy. This observation may be expected as this species is a common snail in shelters and on bluff regions. Several other taxa, such as S. hirsutum and H. patulus show a reduction in their proportional abundance; a response expected to represent a prestabilization of an earlier pioneering peak.

Human occupation in the shelter was less intense at this time than that postulated during Zone III. Both the gastropod record and the archaeological record (Gatus 1981) support this conclusion. One inexplicable, but interesting observation is the proportional abundance increase of the freshwater snail G. livescens. This change is difficult to interpret, but may indicate a greater emphasis on riverine resource exploitation. However, this change may in fact reflect an unknown sampling phenomenon.

v) Zone I

The final sample from the Hall Shelter represents both Late Prehistoric occupation and modern accumulations. The archaeological evidence suggests that only periodic occupation occurred at the shelter at this time (Gatus 1981). The gradual increase in species richness is consistent with the archaeological interpretation (Figure 10).

Of the 10 species identified in this sample, three are dominant, three intermediate, and four are recedent. This successional change in the deposit is primarily autogenic, that is, interspecific behavioral control independent of environmental stimuli. Autogenic importance is most likely, since several taxa such as A. alternata, D. patulus, and S. hirsutum remain relatively stable in their proportional abundance, while integrating species such as S. stenotrema and Paravitrea sp. begin to show only marginal representation. In other words, the microenvironment in the shelter began to stabilize in the absence of cultural disturbance. Such a stabilization would permit environmentally neighboring species such as S. stenotrema, a forested slope snail, and Paravitrea sp., a high bluff fauna, to enter the shelter gastropod community.

vii) Summary

Most of the gastropods identified in samples from the Hall Shelter typify rock shelter microenvironments. The natural

environment in the area of the shelter appears to have remained stable during the known occupational history of the site.

Basically, taxa identified indicate a high altitude situation, one that provided shade and moisture for the resident molluscs.

Modification to the gastropod communities was probably the result of human occupation in the shelter. The sample from Zone IVA suggests a non-intensive periodic occupation occurred during the period encompassed by the sediments. A significant reduction in species richness for the Zone III assemblage correlates well with the archaeologically assumed increase in human occupation (Gatus 1981). This drop in gastropod diversity was initially apparent in the Zone IVA sample. The subsequent assemblage from Zone II substantiates the above postulate for intensive human occupation during Zone III, as well as a marked reduction in occupation during Zone II. Interpretation of the Zone I sample suggests a gradual return to a natural gastropod rock shelter community following a further decrease in human activity at the locus.

Summary

The purpose of this chapter was to illustrate the methodology of paleoenvironmental interpretations employing nonmarine gastropods as a data base. Several different case studies were presented representing a variety of environmental habitats to indicate possible inter-locational variation.

Additionally, where applicable, simple statistical analyses were employed to illustrate the misconception characterizing current quantophobic approaches to molluscan zooarchaeology. Finally, I attempted to illustrate how quantitative analyses in the form of diversity measurements may be used in conjunction with classical qualitative approaches to augment the methodology of paleoenvironmental analysis.

6. Conclusion

This study presents the results of an analysis of gastropod samples from a number of archaeological deposits. The primary objective was to provide an interpretation of changing cultural and natural environmental conditions at the localities on the basis of recovered gastropod shells. Additionally, I attempted to introduce several new quantitative approaches to the existing methodological repertoire of paleoecological analysis.

Early studies in molluscan zooarchaeology viewed gastropod remains from archaeological sites as sources for inferring paleoclimatic conditions, useful chronostratigraphic markers and evidence of prehistoric dietary patterns. These theoretical and methodological developments during the first 100 years of research were extremely useful in structuring current approaches to archaeological gastropod analysis.

Our present day understanding of shell remains from archaeological sites reflects a philosophy based on a taphonomic framework. As indicated in this study, a researcher must assess all the potential means for shell introduction into sites, evaluate the sample under examination with respect to these mechanisms, and then proceed with an interpretation of the remains. Assuming a natural or accidental introduction, a researcher can then attempt a paleoecological interpretation of

the past conditions characterizing the cultural loci.

This interpretation of paleoecology should exceed simple qualitative analysis. Hence, this study attempted to emphasize a quantitative methodology to analysis. In attaining this goal, I reviewed a number of aspects directly associated with quantitative interpretations. A review of numerical data presentation in the published record indicated a lack of pertinent information and an absence of consistency among reports. Those few studies which do provide essential numerical information were then relied upon to generate a model for quantifying diversity. Arguments were presented to illustrate the validity and applicability of the new diversity measurement for gastropod analysis.

The measurement of species richness and its relationship to environmental parameters was examined and shown to be amenable to refining paleoecological interpretations. This association was later applied to several case studies to illustrate how changing prehistoric conditions could be recognized through gastropod analysis.

Additional quantitative emphasis was placed on the biases inherent in poor and variable collection strategies. One example of a sieving experiment was presented to illustrate the variability resulting from poor collection. Similarly, sampling for gastropods was shown to be a function of sample size, when sample size is viewed in terms of number of

identifiable specimens. This approach proved useful for further attempts at assessing the statistical adequacy of individual samples in regard to the proportional abundances of specific taxa. Finally, application of the truncated lognormal distribution to snail assemblages was shown to be a successful method for determining what percentage of species in a population occur in the sample.

Modern ecological data were collected for the taxa identified in this study and included as an appendix to the thesis. This information was synthesized in the qualitative interpretations of various assemblages. Further, the quantitative reasonings developed in chapters three and four were integrated into the final interpretations of site samples to further the potential contributions of gastropod remains to archaeology. As indicated in the various case studies, both cultural and natural environmental patterns could be discerned in such an approach.

In the end, this study attempted to view gastropod remains as potential information sources to archaeology. Quantitative and qualitative approaches were integrated in assessing several archaeological gastropod samples. Hopefully, the results of this study will prove to be of use in future archaeological endeavors.

Appendix I: Raw NISP and TAXA data for freshwater, terrestrial and non-marine gastropods from various published sources.

Reference	MESOGASTROPODA/ BASOMMATOPHORA		STYLOMMATOPHORA		PROSCERANCHIA/ PULMONATA	
	NISP	TAXA	NISP	TAXA	NISP	TAXA
Sparks 1962	4	3	-	-	4	3
	363	4	-	-	363	4
	842	6	-	-	842	6
	806	4	-	-	806	4
	737	5	-	-	737	5
	925	7	-	-	925	7
	704	5	-	-	704	5
	465	4	-	-	465	4
	526	5	-	-	526	5
	358	5	-	-	358	5
	305	4	-	-	305	4
	411	3	-	-	411	3
	609	4	-	-	609	4
	793	5	-	-	793	5
	891	5	1	1	892	6
	589	5	-	-	589	5
Sparks 1954	17	5	16	3	33	8
	6	2	126	4	132	6
	-	-	25	2	25	2
	2	1	34	1	36	2
	25	7	503	21	528	30
	6	3	317	30	323	33
	13	5	1577	33	1590	38
Turner 1970	-	-	5	4	5	4
Burchell 1965	-	-	11	3	11	3
	-	-	193	7	193	7
	1	1	2472	7	2473	8
	-	-	218	5	218	5
	-	-	230	6	230	6
	-	-	116	12	116	12
	-	-	48	9	48	9
	-	-	23	5	23	5
	-	-	134	6	134	6
	-	-	392	13	392	13
	-	-	120	12	120	12
Sparks 1957-58	9	1	1	1	10	2
	40	3	4	4	44	7
	32	5	1	1	33	6

	243	7	-	-	243	7
	390	7	-	-	390	7
	656	9	5	3	661	12
	2768	9	6	6	2774	15
	395	10	1	1	396	11
	1148	13	8	5	1156	18
	2230	13	6	5	2236	18
	1937	11	4	3	1941	14
	2001	11	1	1	2002	12
	5050	14	85	10	5135	24
	3172	17	111	9	3283	28
	3122	16	102	10	3224	26
	2330	16	319	16	2649	32
	2733	16	500	24	3233	40
	2471	15	546	22	3017	37
	1075	16	178	16	1253	32
	555	14	82	13	637	27
	348	16	60	15	408	31
	325	13	66	13	391	26
	97	7	115	14	212	21
Miller 1968	937	16	925	19	1862	35
	592	11	2055	19	2647	30
Miller 1970	5692	22	8645	27	14337	49
Burchell and Davis 1957	15	3	426	10	441	13
	8	2	621	11	629	13
	4	2	191	11	195	11
	10	2	373	10	383	12
	12	4	180	19	192	23
	7	2	171	18	176	20
	16	3	424	21	440	24
	5	2	160	20	165	22
	2	1	129	20	131	21
	1	1	162	16	163	17
	-	-	157	21	157	21
	4	1	798	36	802	37
	8	3	253	24	261	27
	186	7	404	21	590	28
West et. al. 1974	19	6	6	2	25	8
	1476	10	83	8	1559	18
	4	3	1	1	5	4
	793	11	4061	11	4854	22
	558	18	1741	9	2299	27
	115	10	396	7	511	17
	3	2	6	5	9	7
	6	5	266	3	272	8
	6	4	133	3	139	7

	12	6	274	3	286	9
	143	12	860	6	1003	18
	164	14	1670	7	1834	21
	60	7	251	3	311	10
	7	4	74	2	81	6
Sparks and West	11	4	3	3	14	7
1964	1	1	4	3	5	4
	7	4	6	6	13	10
	5	3	11	9	16	12
	25	6	40	17	65	23
	67	10	46	12	113	22
	31	6	34	12	65	18
	6	3	16	12	22	15
	16	5	22	13	38	18
	187	16	269	29	456	45
	62	14	147	25	209	39
	121	16	137	25	258	41
	100	15	105	19	205	34
	20	9	26	12	46	21
	41	11	100	19	141	30
	169	16	222	26	391	42
	81	13	134	20	215	33
	65	13	13	5	78	18
	397	18	55	11	452	29
	280	15	36	11	316	26
	581	14	47	8	628	32
	106	7	2	2	108	9
	58	6	1	1	59	7
Getz and Hibbard	-	-	-	-	57246	38
1965	-	-	-	-	1083	19
	-	-	-	-	2533	25
Kerney 1957a	95	7	252	22	347	29
	243	7	140	16	383	23
	87	9	231	21	318	30
	36	5	101	19	137	24
Kerney 1957b	-	-	2584	34	2584	34
Tuthill 1963a	246	5	3	2	249	7
Karrow, Clarke	5	2	-	-	5	2
and Herrington	19	3	-	-	19	3
1972	36	4	68	6	104	10
	42	5	-	-	42	5
	43	3	-	-	43	3
	2	1	3	1	5	2
	536	6	15	2	551	8

Zoltai 1969	9	2	-	-	9	2
	39	5	-	-	39	5
	54	8	-	-	54	8
	12	2	-	-	12	2
	51	7	-	-	51	7
	506	4	-	-	506	4
Davis and Pitchford 1958	186	11	456	26	642	37
	56	2	47	6	103	8
	68	6	168	15	236	21
	3844	12	4538	34	8382	46
Sparks and West 1968	919	6	-	-	919	6
	17	6	-	-	17	6
	1560	13	3	2	1563	15
	531	7	-	-	531	7
	1459	11	1	1	1460	12
Piechocki 1977	285	4	9081	12	9366	16
	3	2	61	8	64	10
	4	2	63	8	67	10
	53	1	333	14	386	15
	69	2	90	12	159	14
	9	2	231	18	240	20
	98	6	3632	32	3730	38
	121	5	4268	35	4389	40
	70	4	7850	43	7920	47
	449	4	4886	36	5335	40
	297	4	7716	48	8013	52
	196	4	11317	54	11513	58
	228	3	8520	53	8748	56
	148	3	4633	48	4781	51
	24	3	5750	49	5774	52
	155	5	6305	53	6460	58
	249	4	5103	48	5352	52
	19	3	1553	44	1572	47
	8	3	350	32	358	35
	37	3	364	29	401	32
	-	-	10	6	10	6
	1	1	45	12	46	13
	1	1	50	15	51	16
	3	1	25	13	28	14
	1	1	1851	45	1852	46
Kerney, Brown and Chandler 1964	3	1	-	-	3	1
	2	1	-	-	2	1
	11	2	30	4	41	6
	10	1	53	6	63	7
	5	1	18	4	23	5
	5	1	93	9	98	10

3	1	67	10	70	11
4	1	99	11	103	12
37	1	758	13	795	14
56	2	2161	17	2217	19
342	2	83	9	425	11
168	2	75	8	243	10
27	2	45	7	72	9
31	2	46	11	77	13
13	2	42	8	55	10
16	2	56	15	72	17
14	3	59	17	73	20
76	2	234	16	310	18
7	1	83	14	90	15
-	-	5	3	5	3
48	1	131	6	179	7
489	2	1111	16	1600	18
198	1	521	14	719	15
21	2	20	9	41	11
15	2	23	10	38	12
44	2	168	16	212	18
5	2	31	10	36	12
9	2	53	12	62	14
1	1	27	10	28	11
-	-	96	15	96	15
4	1	59	12	63	13
-	-	40	12	40	12
1	1	91	14	92	15
7	1	118	17	125	18
3	1	67	15	70	16
6	1	137	16	143	17
4	1	31	10	35	11
5	1	74	13	79	14
-	-	5	5	5	5
38	2	112	12	150	14
18	1	68	12	84	13
33	1	270	18	303	19
1	1	15	7	16	8
1	1	20	7	21	8
8	1	213	19	221	20
53	1	352	10	405	11
15	1	44	5	59	6
-	-	35	11	35	11
-	-	91	13	91	13
1	1	102	13	103	14
14	1	42	11	66	12
2	1	21	11	23	12
-	-	28	11	28	11
-	-	89	12	89	12
4	1	45	11	49	12
20	1	87	10	107	11

2	1	320	13	322	14
1	1	53	13	54	14
3848	4	4103	15	7951	19
56	4	324	13	380	17
37	2	155	13	192	15
272	3	1053	17	1325	20
140	4	1250	18	1390	22
68	2	509	17	577	19
48	2	201	16	249	18
2	1	168	15	170	16
-	-	2	1	2	1
-	-	4	4	4	4
-	-	358	25	358	25
-	-	858	28	858	28
-	-	743	26	743	26
-	-	720	25	720	25
-	-	620	24	620	24
-	-	293	21	293	21
-	-	280	23	280	23
-	-	313	24	313	24
-	-	291	24	291	24
-	-	323	27	323	27
-	-	427	29	427	29
-	-	346	26	346	26
-	-	537	30	537	30
-	-	519	23	519	23
-	-	508	26	508	26
-	-	1041	30	1041	30
-	-	21	8	21	8
-	-	21	9	21	9
-	-	276	24	276	24
2	1	716	28	718	29
1	1	1030	30	1031	31
1	1	246	26	247	27
-	-	371	28	371	28
-	-	396	25	396	25
-	-	412	29	412	29
-	-	416	30	416	30
-	-	515	28	515	28
-	-	748	30	748	30
-	-	583	28	583	28
-	-	431	29	431	29
-	-	469	31	469	31
-	-	515	33	515	33
2	1	560	29	562	30
-	-	441	29	441	29
-	-	512	29	512	29
1	1	519	30	520	31
-	-	401	30	401	30
-	-	349	29	349	29

-	-	359	26	359	26
-	-	406	25	406	25
-	-	854	34	854	34
-	-	21	7	21	7
-	-	30	9	30	9
-	-	73	7	73	7
-	-	16	10	16	10
-	-	57	10	57	10
-	-	135	16	135	16
2	1	531	26	533	27
10	1	926	28	936	29
10	1	1225	29	1235	30
12	1	963	28	975	29
14	1	944	27	958	28
25	1	388	24	413	25
11	1	940	26	951	27
10	1	599	26	609	27
13	1	1124	27	1137	28
6	1	1005	27	1011	28
-	-	617	30	617	30
-	-	499	27	499	27
1	1	586	29	587	30

Kerney 1963

-	-	3	1	3	1
-	-	5	2	5	2
-	-	5	3	5	3
-	-	18	4	18	4
-	-	71	4	71	4
-	-	246	5	246	5
-	-	32	4	32	4
-	-	15	4	15	4
-	-	12	2	12	2
-	-	9	3	9	3
-	-	276	6	276	6
-	-	227	7	227	7
-	-	448	10	448	10
-	-	476	10	476	10
-	-	648	12	648	12
-	-	894	13	894	13
-	-	668	13	668	13
-	-	221	10	221	10
-	-	152	10	152	10
-	-	207	10	207	10
-	-	214	9	214	9
-	-	157	8	157	8
-	-	195	8	195	8
-	-	162	8	162	8
-	-	97	7	97	7
-	-	120	10	120	10
-	-	170	11	170	11

-	-	124	8	124	8
-	-	106	9	106	9
-	-	187	10	187	10
-	-	239	12	239	12
-	-	166	11	166	11
-	-	171	11	171	11
-	-	253	10	253	10
-	-	3	3	3	3
-	-	13	8	13	8
-	-	27	9	27	9
-	-	145	9	145	9
-	-	88	12	88	12
-	-	365	16	365	16
-	-	668	15	668	15
-	-	1014	13	1014	13
-	-	402	13	402	13
-	-	195	13	195	13
-	-	90	11	90	11
-	-	65	9	65	9
-	-	73	7	73	7
-	-	137	7	137	7
-	-	2	1	2	1
-	-	72	3	72	3
-	-	249	7	249	7
-	-	20	5	20	5
-	-	570	13	570	13
-	-	866	13	866	13
-	-	303	10	303	10
-	-	202	10	202	10
-	-	191	10	191	10
-	-	124	10	124	10
-	-	186	10	186	10
-	-	96	11	96	11
-	-	95	10	95	10
-	-	125	10	125	10
-	-	156	13	156	13
-	-	120	10	120	10
-	-	163	12	163	12
-	-	162	13	162	13
-	-	384	12	384	12
-	-	7	3	7	3
-	-	182	4	182	4
-	-	367	8	367	8
-	-	22	4	22	4
-	-	25	5	25	5
-	-	33	8	33	8
-	-	942	14	942	14
-	-	858	13	858	13
-	-	1059	13	1059	13
-	-	934	13	934	13

-	-	910	14	910	14
-	-	80	10	80	10
-	-	105	10	105	10
-	-	64	11	64	11
-	-	135	13	135	13
-	-	199	11	199	11
-	-	116	11	116	11
-	-	163	13	163	13
-	-	208	13	208	13
-	-	151	13	151	13
-	-	141	13	141	13
-	-	116	13	116	13
-	-	68	10	68	10
-	-	46	9	46	9
-	-	16	6	16	6
-	-	35	7	35	7
-	-	130	18	130	18
-	-	166	21	166	21
-	-	10	2	10	2
-	-	25	5	25	5
-	-	85	5	85	5
-	-	62	6	62	6
-	-	79	7	79	7
-	-	91	7	91	7
-	-	107	7	107	7
-	-	360	6	360	6
-	-	628	6	628	6
-	-	163	5	163	5
-	-	181	7	181	7
-	-	411	6	411	6
-	-	399	11	399	11
-	-	419	9	419	9
-	-	474	11	474	11
-	-	613	12	613	12
-	-	605	11	605	11
-	-	735	14	735	14
-	-	724	14	724	14
-	-	681	14	681	14
-	-	194	14	194	14
-	-	202	14	202	14
-	-	206	13	206	13
-	-	181	13	181	13
-	-	77	11	77	11
-	-	96	11	96	11
-	-	76	11	76	11
-	-	74	8	74	8
-	-	88	10	88	10

Sparks and
West 1970

30	4	13	5	43	9
45	4	14	8	59	12
698	19	243	21	941	40
1291	19	260	31	1551	50
314	15	46	10	360	25
267	15	130	25	397	40
599	14	333	31	932	45
493	14	416	31	909	45
232	14	111	28	343	42
2311	17	771	32	3082	49
130	6	44	14	174	20
2	2	-	-	2	2
2	2	-	-	2	2
71	5	3	3	74	8
-	-	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	2	2
1	1	1	1	2	2
189	9	13	6	202	15
875	14	78	13	953	27
647	12	51	13	698	25
1046	17	151	12	1197	29
831	18	111	9	942	27
564	16	10	3	574	19
1063	13	2	2	1065	15
2595	17	6	4	2601	21
489	13	6	4	495	17
144	9	8	3	152	12
42	8	42	13	84	21
621	14	81	15	702	29
2996	18	184	21	3180	39
2654	15	233	21	2887	36
1	1	-	-	1	1
122	13	127	18	249	31
2	1	-	-	2	1
15	6	2	1	17	7
10	5	-	-	10	5
2142	15	12	5	2154	20
5106	19	42	9	5148	28
19	6	6	2	25	8
1476	10	83	8	1559	18
4	3	1	1	5	4
2	1	7	4	9	5
19	3	2	2	21	5
346	10	38	12	384	22
433	9	21	6	454	15
276	10	16	10	292	20
119	7	6	3	125	10
191	8	39	12	230	20
31	6	10	5	41	11
28	4	8	4	36	8

	102	7	26	8	128	15
	15	2	9	6	24	8
	19	1	14	4	33	5
	145	10	11	9	156	19
	134	10	4	4	138	14
	91	7	4	3	95	10
	54	5	2	2	56	7
	55	7	-	-	55	7
	189	11	2	1	191	12
	192	10	1	1	193	11
	806	13	96	15	902	28
Stratton 1970b	-	-	376	6	376	6
	-	-	781	9	781	9
	-	-	310	7	310	7
Sparks and Grove 1961	992	6	46	4	1038	10
	555	7	7	2	562	9
	1053	8	5	2	1058	10
	86	8	39	5	125	13
Dimbleby and Evans 1974	-	-	108	16	108	16
Wilson and La Rocque 1973	3	2	11	3	14	5
Cooper 1972	23	7	1	1	24	8
	3	1	-	-	3	1
	240	7	52	4	292	11
	144	18	7	4	151	22
	15	4	1	1	16	5
	12	3	-	-	12	3
	37	6	-	-	37	6
	60	11	-	-	60	11
	31	10	3	3	34	13
	13	4	4	1	17	5
	6	2	-	-	6	2
Evans and Valentine 1974	-	-	151	24	151	24
	-	-	13	7	13	7
	-	-	5	3	5	3
	-	-	148	19	148	19
	-	-	93	14	93	14
Altena and Kuiper 1945	9	4	3	1	12	5
	46	7	1	1	47	8
	129	11	1	1	130	12
	281	13	3	1	284	14
	19	2	-	-	19	2
	45	4	2	2	47	6
	-	-	1	1	1	1

Turk 1966	-	-	4	2	4	2
	-	-	34	6	34	6
	-	-	33	13	33	13
	-	-	180	20	180	20
	-	-	39	12	39	12
	-	-	142	8	142	8
Wayne 1959	2	1	589	19	591	20
	4	2	185	8	189	10
	125	1	236	17	361	18
	-	-	66	4	66	4
	65	1	240	9	305	10
	-	-	197	13	197	13
	-	-	150	9	150	9
	91	1	681	19	772	20
	-	-	555	15	555	15
	-	-	480	9	480	9
	68	1	399	11	467	12
	10	1	208	10	218	11
	-	-	225	6	225	6
	418	1	181	2	599	3
	35	1	71	8	106	9
van der Schalie 1953	969	15	2301	28	3267	43
Hibbard and Taylor 1960	134397	20	3502	24	137899	44
Reynolds 1959	305	7	-	-	305	7
	5663	8	-	-	5663	8
	8044	11	-	-	8044	11
Aukeman 1960	17350	15	-	-	17350	15
	12894	16	-	-	12894	16
Cornejo 1961	972	7	-	-	972	7
	924	8	-	-	924	8
	9780	11	-	-	9780	11
	1535	10	-	-	1535	10
	371	7	-	-	371	7
	670	8	-	-	670	8
La Rocque and Forsyth 1957	8	1	230	10	238	11
	-	-	286	11	286	11
Zimmerman 1960	18932	14	-	-	18932	14
	875	11	-	-	875	11
	851	10	1	1	851	11

Mowery 1961	5363	11	117	3	5480	14
	898	11	99	3	997	14
	12672	13	528	3	13200	16
	1901	13	524	5	2425	18
Sheatsley 1960	480	2	122	3	602	5
	2027	7	235	3	2262	10
	3010	10	61	4	3071	14
	159	7	6	2	165	9
Clark 1961	3372	8	2435	16	5807	24
	2250	8	1556	15	3806	23
	12599	9	4269	16	16868	25
	442	8	1416	14	1858	22
van der Schalie 1940	-	-	51	9	51	9
van der Schalie 1939	1	1	115	17	116	18
Dennis 1928	63	7	-	-	63	7
	90	8	5	1	95	9
	21	5	-	-	21	5
	20	4	-	-	20	4
Hubricht 1964c	-	-	247	21	247	21
	-	-	1153	27	1153	27
	-	-	196	26	196	26
	-	-	28	8	28	8
	-	-	78	16	78	16
	-	-	25	5	25	5
	-	-	1065	29	1065	29
	-	-	571	35	571	35
	151	8	104	18	255	26
	-	-	445	28	445	28
	-	-	11283	53	11283	53
	-	-	2029	46	2029	46
	-	-	201	15	201	15
	-	-	2181	44	2181	44
	-	-	520	32	520	32
	-	-	531	32	521	32
	-	-	444	26	444	26
Kerney 1976a	1	1	346	31	347	32
	174	4	2360	33	2534	37
Cameron 1978b	-	-	531	5	531	5
	-	-	100	4	100	4
	-	-	27	5	27	5

-	-	21	2	21	2	
-	-	128	5	128	5	
-	-	198	5	198	5	
-	-	21	5	21	5	
-	-	20	2	20	2	
-	-	93	4	93	4	
-	-	23	4	23	4	
-	-	26	5	26	5	
-	-	32	2	32	2	
-	-	32	4	32	4	
-	-	42	5	42	5	
-	-	26	2	26	2	
-	-	31	4	31	4	
-	-	54	6	54	6	
-	-	31	2	31	2	
Jaeckel 1950	-	722	34	722	34	
	-	423	26	423	26	
	-	60	13	60	13	
	-	53	18	53	18	
	-	728	32	728	32	
	-	4667	38	4667	38	
	-	53	17	53	17	
	-	22659	53	22659	53	
	-	73	29	73	29	
Baerreis 1974	1	804	15	805	16	
	-	53	9	53	9	
	2	1794	19	1796	21	
	1	33	9	34	10	
	2	217	14	219	15	
Sparks and Lambert 1961	128	4	117	13	245	17
	33	3	18	8	51	11
	16	4	38	8	54	12
	8	4	56	15	64	19
	14	3	124	24	138	27
	68	7	527	29	595	36
	75	5	530	30	605	35
	26	5	210	29	236	34
	13	4	98	25	111	29
	3	3	19	12	22	15
	2	2	5	4	7	6
	-	-	4	3	4	3
	113	4	112	8	225	12
	155	5	98	11	253	16
	26	5	76	8	102	13
	37	8	43	10	80	18
	61	11	66	11	127	22
	70	10	53	9	123	19

288	11	105	14	393	25
189	15	92	20	281	35
141	16	78	18	219	34
80	13	23	10	103	23
96	12	20	7	116	19
29	8	11	7	40	15
10	3	9	3	19	6

Evans 1966

-	-	181	29	181	29
-	-	288	33	288	33
-	-	339	29	339	29
-	-	209	27	209	27
-	-	327	24	327	24
-	-	249	28	249	28
1	1	102	21	103	22
-	-	28	19	28	19
-	-	13	9	13	9
-	-	23	14	23	14
-	-	100	10	100	10
-	-	108	16	108	16
-	-	85	11	85	11
-	-	176	12	176	12
-	-	281	17	281	17
-	-	306	16	306	16
-	-	306	18	306	18
-	-	246	27	246	27
-	-	274	29	274	29
-	-	211	26	211	26
-	-	277	30	277	30
-	-	572	29	572	29
-	-	680	31	680	31
-	-	515	13	515	13
-	-	485	27	485	27
-	-	173	19	173	19
-	-	105	18	105	18
-	-	87	15	87	15
-	-	110	12	110	12
-	-	118	11	118	11
-	-	107	10	107	10
-	-	122	13	122	13
-	-	153	12	153	12
-	-	136	12	136	12
-	-	136	12	136	12
-	-	135	12	135	12
-	-	192	12	192	12
-	-	224	17	224	17
-	-	230	16	230	16
-	-	349	16	349	16
-	-	233	16	233	16
-	-	213	17	213	17

-	-	242	18	242	18	
-	-	251	17	251	17	
-	-	333	20	333	20	
-	-	411	21	411	21	
-	-	508	18	508	18	
-	-	297	22	297	22	
-	-	389	25	389	25	
-	-	373	26	373	26	
-	-	562	30	562	30	
-	-	606	28	606	28	
-	-	162	24	162	24	
-	-	42	14	42	14	
-	-	66	22	66	22	
-	-	71	16	71	16	
-	-	144	19	144	19	
-	-	45	15	45	15	
Clark 1962	1	1	54	16	55	17
	8	3	-	-	8	3
	-	-	27	9	27	9
	-	-	47	12	47	12
	-	-	46	12	46	12
	-	-	61	10	61	10
	-	-	36	5	36	5
	-	-	36	8	36	8
	-	-	17	11	17	11
	-	-	35	10	35	10
	-	-	39	14	39	14
	1	1	2	2	3	3
	-	-	38	10	38	10
	-	-	86	15	86	15
	-	-	22	8	22	8
	-	-	78	10	78	10
	10	1	69	17	79	18
	4	1	24	8	28	9
	-	-	31	9	31	9
	-	-	40	7	40	7
	-	-	17	4	17	4
	34	5	19	8	53	13
	3	2	22	6	25	8
	-	-	28	9	28	9
	-	-	46	13	46	13
	2	2	32	9	34	11
	4	1	40	12	44	13
	-	-	17	6	17	6
	-	-	9	4	9	4
	-	-	26	13	26	13
	6	2	-	-	6	2
	23	3	31	9	54	12
	-	-	34	9	34	9

6	2	50	18	56	20
14	2	2	1	16	3
36	3	1	1	37	4
6	2	1	1	7	3
-	-	62	19	62	19
-	-	31	10	31	10
13	4	13	8	26	12
5	2	20	9	25	11
2	1	-	-	2	1
-	-	31	13	31	13
-	-	15	6	15	6
-	-	17	5	17	5
-	-	27	9	27	9
7	2	24	7	31	9
16	2	51	10	67	12
-	-	40	13	40	13
2	2	20	4	22	6
-	-	67	15	67	15
13	3	-	-	13	3
58	2	-	-	58	2
4	2	-	-	4	2
-	-	26	11	26	11

Luttig 1953

1	1	-	-	1	1
30	7	1	1	31	8
165	15	3	3	168	18
43	6	2	2	45	8
21	8	3	2	24	10
12	3	7	4	19	7
52	7	-	-	52	7
382	20	3	2	385	22
293	13	-	-	293	13
20	3	-	-	20	3
2	2	1	1	3	3
148	10	-	-	148	10
90	7	1	1	91	8
346	5	1	1	347	6

Pauken 1969

-	-	147	11	147	11
-	-	217	18	217	18
-	-	96	11	96	11
-	-	112	13	112	13
-	-	135	12	135	12
-	-	167	13	167	13
-	-	121	24	121	24
-	-	285	25	285	25
-	-	304	14	304	14
-	-	33	8	33	8
-	-	204	16	204	16
-	-	98	7	98	7

-	-	145	10	145	10
-	-	117	11	117	11
-	-	177	14	177	14
-	-	211	23	211	23
-	-	124	14	124	14
-	-	183	22	183	22
-	-	105	13	105	13
-	-	130	17	130	17
-	-	77	10	77	10
-	-	140	15	140	15
-	-	100	15	100	15
-	-	302	24	302	24
-	-	182	22	182	22
-	-	162	16	162	16
-	-	329	24	329	24
-	-	61	11	61	11
-	-	130	13	130	13
-	-	100	24	100	24
-	-	193	17	193	17
-	-	18	8	18	8
-	-	28	8	28	8
-	-	20	7	20	7
-	-	31	15	31	15
-	-	155	19	155	19
-	-	177	20	177	20
-	-	158	18	158	18
-	-	153	18	153	18
-	-	145	20	145	20
-	-	80	16	80	16
-	-	100	16	100	16
-	-	80	15	80	15
-	-	236	16	236	16
-	-	130	20	130	20
-	-	276	17	276	27
-	-	128	17	128	17
-	-	276	21	276	21
-	-	158	17	158	17
-	-	106	17	106	17
-	-	225	10	225	10
-	-	122	16	122	16
-	-	124	13	124	13
-	-	168	18	168	18
-	-	170	16	170	16
-	-	145	16	145	16
-	-	177	16	177	16
-	-	109	10	109	10
-	-	170	20	170	20
-	-	177	17	177	17
-	-	178	15	178	15
-	-	179	15	179	15

-	-	145	15	145	15
-	-	176	18	176	18
-	-	208	15	208	15
-	-	221	16	221	16
-	-	138	15	138	15
-	-	258	16	258	16
-	-	292	15	292	15
-	-	136	17	136	17
-	-	160	12	160	12
-	-	165	20	165	20
-	-	283	18	283	18
-	-	148	15	148	15
-	-	176	16	176	16
-	-	121	11	121	11
-	-	104	7	104	7
-	-	113	10	113	10
-	-	181	17	181	17
-	-	190	16	190	16
-	-	155	14	155	14
-	-	192	17	192	17
-	-	137	10	137	10
-	-	155	13	155	13
-	-	195	13	195	13
-	-	124	14	124	14
-	-	122	15	122	15
-	-	156	12	156	12
-	-	125	12	125	12
-	-	111	13	111	13
-	-	80	10	80	10
-	-	183	11	183	11
-	-	151	13	151	13
-	-	195	14	195	14
-	-	107	10	107	10
-	-	184	12	184	12
-	-	127	10	127	10
-	-	166	11	166	11
-	-	212	11	212	11
-	-	158	9	158	9
-	-	151	8	151	8
-	-	43	9	43	9
-	-	82	10	82	10
-	-	136	21	136	21
-	-	217	18	217	18
-	-	126	18	126	18
-	-	102	15	102	15
-	-	126	12	126	12
-	-	116	8	116	8
-	-	109	14	109	14
-	-	52	9	52	9
-	-	45	10	45	10

-	-	80	10	80	10
-	-	101	12	101	12
-	-	164	18	164	18
-	-	148	17	148	17
-	-	186	17	186	17
-	-	196	15	196	15
-	-	177	13	177	13
-	-	72	10	72	10
-	-	180	11	180	11
-	-	181	17	181	17
-	-	198	17	198	17
-	-	150	28	150	28
-	-	141	24	141	24
-	-	220	21	220	21
-	-	179	24	179	24
-	-	107	23	107	23
-	-	142	15	142	15
-	-	143	17	143	17
-	-	200	20	200	20
-	-	77	9	77	9
-	-	111	12	111	12
-	-	110	12	110	12
-	-	117	17	117	17
-	-	55	12	55	12
-	-	177	18	177	18
-	-	211	19	211	19
-	-	237	19	237	19
-	-	190	18	190	18
-	-	87	12	87	12
-	-	178	16	178	16
-	-	70	12	70	12
-	-	191	17	191	17
-	-	172	15	172	15
-	-	240	15	240	15
-	-	192	11	192	11
-	-	191	19	191	19
-	-	10	4	10	4
-	-	30	7	30	7
-	-	42	10	42	10
-	-	193	14	193	14
-	-	233	11	233	11
-	-	89	11	89	11
-	-	82	9	82	9
-	-	39	15	39	15
-	-	113	13	113	13
-	-	190	18	190	18
-	-	180	16	180	16
-	-	203	16	203	16
-	-	228	19	228	19
-	-	142	18	142	18

-	-	202	16	202	16	
-	-	152	14	152	14	
-	-	164	16	164	16	
-	-	132	17	132	17	
-	-	97	15	97	15	
-	-	154	16	154	16	
-	-	190	16	190	16	
-	-	123	14	123	14	
-	-	134	18	134	18	
-	-	213	16	213	16	
-	-	223	13	223	13	
-	-	132	11	132	11	
-	-	217	12	217	12	
-	-	162	14	162	14	
-	-	197	13	197	13	
-	-	133	12	133	12	
-	-	174	13	174	13	
-	-	194	19	194	19	
-	-	180	19	180	19	
-	-	91	18	91	18	
-	-	54	12	54	12	
-	-	133	11	133	11	
-	-	210	17	210	17	
-	-	178	16	178	16	
-	-	175	18	175	18	
-	-	210	17	210	17	
-	-	211	15	211	15	
-	-	250	15	250	15	
-	-	198	17	198	17	
-	-	152	17	152	17	
-	-	187	18	187	18	
-	-	168	19	168	19	
-	-	186	20	186	20	
-	-	170	15	170	15	
-	-	123	16	123	16	
-	-	163	18	163	18	
-	-	144	15	144	15	
Devore 1975	46 108	15	850	19	46 958	34
Evans 1972	-	-	291	21	291	21
-	-	-	413	23	413	23
-	-	-	562	21	562	21
-	-	-	567	29	567	29
-	-	-	274	23	274	23
-	-	-	167	23	167	23
-	-	-	317	26	317	26
-	-	-	445	27	445	27
-	-	-	972	30	972	30
-	-	-	313	26	313	26

-	-	426	29	426	29
-	-	411	25	411	25
-	-	372	28	372	28
-	-	131	18	131	18
-	-	126	18	126	18
-	-	219	14	219	14
-	-	243	17	243	17
-	-	103	14	103	14
-	-	74	15	74	15
-	-	109	15	109	15
-	-	243	19	243	19
-	-	127	18	127	18
-	-	178	24	178	24
-	-	446	24	446	24
-	-	103	15	103	15
-	-	107	13	107	13
-	-	361	18	361	18
-	-	567	12	567	12
-	-	478	15	478	15
-	-	192	15	192	15
-	-	136	19	136	19
-	-	251	22	251	22
-	-	373	23	373	23
-	-	443	23	443	23
-	-	147	20	147	20
-	-	304	19	304	19
-	-	38	13	38	13
-	-	102	17	102	17
-	-	204	20	204	20
-	-	22	12	22	12
-	-	48	12	48	12
-	-	251	17	251	17
-	-	208	18	208	18
-	-	125	14	125	14
-	-	370	19	370	19
-	-	1143	20	1143	20
-	-	15	4	15	4
-	-	285	26	285	26
-	-	229	20	229	20
-	-	1512	32	1512	32
-	-	106	22	106	22
-	-	189	26	189	26
-	-	408	21	408	21
-	-	745	21	745	21
-	-	654	19	654	19
-	-	196	16	196	16
-	-	392	18	392	18
-	-	381	28	381	28
-	-	264	21	264	21
-	-	366	23	366	23

-	-	454	23	454	23
-	-	288	19	288	19
-	-	306	19	306	19
-	-	247	18	247	28
-	-	88	10	88	10
-	-	114	13	114	13
-	-	215	17	215	17
-	-	224	15	224	15
-	-	59	17	59	17
-	-	34	12	34	12
-	-	127	16	127	16
-	-	169	16	169	16
-	-	163	14	163	14
-	-	201	7	201	7
-	-	182	6	182	6
-	-	2	2	2	2
-	-	21	7	21	7
-	-	148	11	148	11
-	-	236	11	236	11
-	-	165	11	165	11
-	-	151	9	151	9
-	-	227	10	227	10
-	-	395	9	395	9
-	-	201	7	201	7
-	-	382	15	382	15
-	-	159	13	159	13
-	-	395	18	395	18
-	-	227	18	227	18
-	-	483	18	483	18
-	-	395	17	395	17
-	-	613	27	613	27
-	-	1120	30	1120	30
-	-	1142	30	1142	30
-	-	867	26	867	26
-	-	453	25	453	25
-	-	308	23	308	23
-	-	171	17	171	17
-	-	120	17	120	17
-	-	204	16	204	16
-	-	171	14	171	14
-	-	107	13	107	13
-	-	79	10	79	10
-	-	62	7	62	7
-	-	54	9	54	9
-	-	54	10	54	10
-	-	50	7	50	7
-	-	37	8	37	8
-	-	44	5	44	5
-	-	40	13	40	13
-	-	514	21	514	21

-	-	27	11	27	11
-	-	21	6	21	6
-	-	64	14	64	14
-	-	148	18	148	18
-	-	164	21	164	21
-	-	117	20	117	20
-	-	22	8	22	8
-	-	55	13	55	13
-	-	117	12	117	12
-	-	83	12	83	12
-	-	384	20	384	20
-	-	486	20	486	20
-	-	416	22	416	22
-	-	628	24	628	24
-	-	507	15	507	15
-	-	595	20	595	20
-	-	598	21	598	21
-	-	547	20	547	20
-	-	190	18	190	18
-	-	369	16	369	16
-	-	173	18	173	18
-	-	38	6	38	6
-	-	38	14	38	14
-	-	1457	27	1457	27
-	-	2327	28	2327	28
-	-	1541	27	1541	27
-	-	208	19	208	19
-	-	567	23	567	23
-	-	1073	25	1073	25
-	-	597	26	597	26
-	-	786	21	786	21
-	-	647	19	647	19
-	-	415	19	415	19
1	1	346	16	347	17
-	-	255	15	255	15
-	-	237	14	237	14
-	-	477	14	477	14
-	-	938	18	938	18
-	-	965	16	965	16
-	-	351	13	351	13
-	-	92	16	92	16
-	-	168	17	168	17
-	-	163	22	163	22
-	-	351	24	351	24
-	-	243	21	243	21
-	-	92	21	92	21
-	-	75	19	75	19
-	-	91	12	91	12
-	-	188	17	188	17
-	-	451	21	451	21

	1	1	3	3	4	4
	-	-	3	2	3	2
	-	-	2	1	2	1
	178	3	246	19	424	22
	1	1	52	11	53	12
	3	1	79	8	82	9
	82	2	93	14	175	16
	22	2	172	11	194	13
	592	5	25	11	617	16
Olle 1969	6	2	-	-	6	2
	114	4	-	-	114	4
	331	6	4	1	335	7
	1060	6	2	1	1062	7
	188	6	-	-	188	6
	312	4	-	-	312	4
Bickel 1970	98	5	210	9	308	14
	64	4	17	2	81	6
	136	5	11	3	147	8
	751	7	85	7	836	14
	916	4	-	-	916	4
	908	11	9	2	917	13
	842	11	33	6	875	17
	480	10	19	4	499	14
	947	10	17	4	964	14
	813	10	11	3	824	13
	721	9	4	3	725	12
	796	7	2	2	798	9
	766	10	1	1	767	11
	496	7	-	-	496	7
	847	7	-	-	847	7
	835	8	2	2	837	10
	448	9	1	1	449	10
	487	8	-	-	487	8
	539	7	-	-	539	7
	866	11	-	-	866	11
	1115	9	-	-	1115	9
	944	11	-	-	944	11
	895	10	-	-	895	10
	949	10	1	1	950	11
	844	8	-	-	844	8
	1240	8	-	-	1240	8
	246	6	-	-	246	6
	11	4	123	4	134	8
	61	6	246	5	307	11
	131	5	280	7	411	12
	49	5	85	5	134	10
	90	6	70	6	160	12
	270	9	46	8	316	17

637	10	34	9	671	19
830	12	20	6	850	18
791	12	13	6	804	18
792	11	8	3	800	14
800	11	4	2	804	13
826	11	8	4	834	15
1018	13	12	4	1030	17
667	11	7	4	674	15
795	10	2	1	797	11
736	10	2	2	738	12
959	10	8	7	967	17
730	11	1	1	731	12
441	11	2	2	443	13
891	11	8	7	899	18
834	10	11	6	845	16
752	9	19	7	771	16
752	10	5	2	757	12
699	9	10	7	709	16
754	10	23	12	777	22
823	10	8	4	831	14
567	10	3	2	570	12
1160	10	10	6	1170	16
811	10	3	3	814	13
878	10	10	7	888	17
982	9	7	5	989	14
891	9	4	2	895	11
907	10	6	3	913	13
945	8	7	5	952	13
1015	8	2	1	1017	9
855	9	2	1	857	10
1079	9	5	4	1084	13
614	11	18	5	632	16
1005	10	6	3	1011	13
719	12	1	1	720	13
745	11	1	1	746	12
702	13	-	-	702	13
451	11	6	1	457	12
689	12	1	1	690	13
628	12	-	-	628	12
637	12	1	1	638	13
709	11	3	2	712	13
670	13	2	1	672	14
632	14	-	-	632	14
674	14	1	1	675	15
699	13	-	-	699	13
663	13	1	1	664	14
784	15	1	1	785	16
733	13	1	1	734	14
545	12	-	-	545	12
798	12	-	-	798	12

711	14	-	-	711	14
902	12	-	-	902	12
680	12	-	-	680	12
700	12	-	-	700	12
517	10	-	-	517	10
543	9	-	-	543	9
664	10	-	-	664	10
891	11	-	-	891	11
776	8	-	-	776	8
299	8	-	-	299	8
178	7	-	-	178	7
683	9	-	-	683	9
407	9	-	-	407	9
252	7	-	-	262	7
189	6	-	-	189	6
63	5	-	-	63	5
204	6	-	-	204	6
31	7	-	-	31	7
41	6	-	-	41	6
31	4	-	-	31	4
33	6	-	-	33	6

Appendix II: References from which raw data on TAXA and NISP was collected in generating descriptive equations 1 to 24. (Q = Quaternary, I = Interglacial, G = Glacial and H = Holocene)

FRESHWATER

SOURCE	ENGLAND				NORTH AMERICA			UNIVERSAL
	Q	I	G	H	Q	G	H	Q
Sparks 1962	x							x
Sparks 1954	x							x
Burchell 1965	x							x
Sparks 1957-58	x	x						x
Miller 1976					x	x		x
Miller 1970					x	x		x
Burchell & Davis 1957	x							x
West et al. 1974	x		x					x
Sparks & West 1964	x	x						x
Kerney 1957a								x
Tuthill 1963					x	x		x
Karrow et al. 1972					x			x
Zoltai 1969					x		x	x
Davis & Pitchford 1958	x			x				x
Sparks & West 1968	x	x						x
Piechocki 1977								x
Kerney et al. 1964	x			x				x
Sparks & West 1970	x	x						x
Sparks & Grove 1961								x
Wilson & La Rocque 1973					x		x	x
Cooper 1972	x	x						x
Altena & Kuiper 1945								x
Wayne 1959a					x	x		x
Wayne 1959b					x		x	x
van der Schalie 1953					x			x
Hibbard & Taylor 1960					x			x
Reynolds 1959					x	x		x
Aukeman 1960					x	x		x
Cornejo 1961					x	x		x
La Rocque & Forsyth 1957					x	x		x
Zimmerman 1960					x	x		x
Mowery 1961					x	x		x
Sheatsley 1960					x	x		x
Clark 1961					x	x		x
van der Schalie 1939					x		x	x
Dennis 1928					x		x	x
Hupricht 1964c					x			x
Kerney 1976a	x			x				x

Baerreis 1974				X	X		X
Sparks & Lambert 1961	X		X				X
Evans 1966	X						X
Clark 1962				X		X	X
Luttig 1953							X
Devore 1975				X	X		X
Evans 1972	X		X				X
Olle 1969				X	X		X
Bickel 1970				X	X		X

 TERRESTRIAL

SOURCE	ENGLAND				NORTH AMERICA			UNIVERSAL
	Q	I	G	H	Q	G	H	Q
Sparks 1962	X							X
Sparks 1954	X							X
Turner 1970	X							X
Burchell 1965	X							X
Sparks 1957-58	X	X						X
Miller 1976					X	X		X
Miller 1970					X	X		X
Burchell & Davis 1957	X							X
West et al. 1974	X		X					X
Sparks & West 1964	X	X						X
Kerney 1957a								X
Kerney 1957b	X			X				X
Tuthill 1963					X	X		X
Karrow et al. 1972					X			X
Davis & Pitchford 1958	X			X				X
Sparks & West 1968	X	X						X
Piechocki 1977								X
Kerney et al. 1964	X			X				X
Kerney 1963	X		X					X
Sparks & West 1970	X	X						X
Stratton 1970b	X			X				X
Sparks & Grove 1961								X
Dimbleby & Evans 1974	X			X				X
Wilson & La Rocque 1973					X		X	X
Cooper 1972	X	X						X
Evans & Valentine 1974	X			X				X
Altena & Kuiper 1945								X
Turk 1966	X			X				X
Wayne 1959a					X	X		X
Wayne 1959b					X		X	X
van der Schalie 1953					X			X
Hibbard & Taylor 1960					X			X
La Rocque & Forsyth 1957					X	X		X

Zimmerman 1960			X	X				X
Mowery 1961			X	X				X
Sheatsley 1960			X	X				X
Clark 1961			X	X				X
van der Schalie 1940			X			X		X
van der Schalie 1939			X			X		X
Dennis 1928			X			X		X
Hubricht 1964c			X					X
Kerney 1976a	X		X					X
Cameron 1978b	X		X					X
Jaeckel 1950								X
Baerreis 1974				X		X		X
Sparks & Lambert 1961	X		X					X
Evans 1966	X							X
Clark 1962				X		X		X
Luttig 1953								X
Pauken 1969				X		X		X
Devore 1975				X		X		X
Evans 1972	X		X					X
Olle 1969				X		X		X
Bickel 1970				X		X		X

MIXED FRESHWATER/TERRESTRIAL

SOURCE	ENGLAND			NORTH AMERICA			UNIVERSAL
	Q	I	G H	Q	G	H	
Sparks 1962	X						X
Sparks 1954	X						X
Turner 1970	X						X
Burchell 1965	X						X
Sparks 1957-58	X	X					X
Miller 1976				X	X		X
Miller 1970				X	X		X
Burchell & Davis 1957	X						X
West et al. 1974	X		X				X
Sparks & West 1964	X	X					X
Getz & Hibbard 1965				X	X		X
Kerney 1957a							X
Kerney 1957b	X		X				X
Tuthill 1963				X	X		X
Karrow et al. 1972				X			X
Zoltai 1969				X		X	X
Davis & Pitchford 1958	X		X				X
Sparks & West 1968	X	X					X
Piechocki 1977							X
Kerney et al. 1964	X		X				X
Kerney 1963	X		X				X

Sparks & West 1970	x	x						x
Stratton 1970b	x		x					x
Sparks & Grove 1961								x
Dimbleby & Evans 1974	x		x					x
Wilson & La Rocque 1973				x		x		x
Cooper 1972	x	x						x
Evans & Valentine 1974	x		x					x
Altena & Kuiper 1945								x
Turk 1966	x		x					x
Wayne 1959a				x	x			x
Wayne 1959b				x		x		x
van der Schalie 1953				x				x
Hibbard & Taylor 1960				x				x
Reynolds 1959				x	x			x
Aukeman 1960				x	x			x
Cornejo 1961				x	x			x
La Rocque & Forsyth 1957				x	x			x
Zimmerman 1960				x	x			x
Mowery 1961				x	x			x
Sheatsley 1960				x	x			x
Clark 1961				x	x			x
van der Schalie 1940				x		x		x
van der Schalie 1939				x		x		x
Dennis 1928				x		x		x
Hubricht 1964c				x				x
Kerney 1976a	x		x					x
Cameron 1978b	x		x					x
Jaeckel 1950								x
Baerreis 1974				x		x		x
Sparks & Lambert 1961	x		x					x
Evans 1966	x							x
Clark 1962				x		x		x
Luttig 1953								x
Pauken 1969				x	x			x
Devore 1975				x	x			x
Evans 1972	x		x					x
Olle 1969				x	x			x
Bickel 1970				x	x			x

Appendix III: Summary statistics for least squares regression equations 1 to 24 describing TAXA on NISP for freshwater, terrestrial and mixed freshwater/terrestrial gastropod samples. (Parameters in natural logarithms)

ENGLAND	QUATERNARY	FRESHWATER INTERGLACIAL	GLACIAL	HOLOCENE
r	0.79551	0.84858	0.88770	0.67473
r^2	0.63284	0.72009	0.78801	0.45527
$s_{y^2}^2$	0.36805	0.18230	0.09145	0.35673
\bar{x}	3.8035	4.8133	3.7602	2.7556
s_x^2	5.18473	4.70152	4.45843	3.46146
n	286	122	14	113
a	0.03163	0.50589	0.91160	-0.14523
s_a^2	0.06993	0.09444	0.16983	0.10072
b	0.34918	0.31453	0.26529	0.29217
s_b^2	0.01578	0.01790	0.03972	0.03033
range	0 - 8.5382	0 - 8.5382	1.0986 - 7.2971	0 - 8.2553

ENGLAND	QUATERNARY	TERRESTRIAL INTERGLACIAL	GLACIAL	HOLOCENE
r	0.79796	0.94457	0.68876	0.79791
r^2	0.63673	0.89221	0.47439	0.63667
$s_{y^2}^2$	0.23304	0.12267	0.19072	0.15621
\bar{x}	4.6748	2.9065	4.8577	5.0214
s_x^2	2.69026	3.43694	2.13978	1.92710
n	698	107	138	361

a	0.57532	0.24704	0.67969	0.74170
s_a^2	0.05523	0.06318	0.12936	0.07817
b	0.38938	0.54097	0.28260	0.37637
s_b^2	0.01115	0.01835	0.02551	0.01501
range	0 - 8.4202	0 - 6.6477	0 - 8.3092	0.6932 - 8.4202

ENGLAND	MIXED FRESHWATER/TERRESTRIAL			HOLOCENE
	QUATERNARY	INTERGLACIAL	GLACIAL	
r	0.71612	0.81382	0.77961	0.79224
r^2	0.51283	0.66231	0.60779	0.62765
s_{yr}^2	0.26225	0.29138	0.12167	0.16969
\bar{x}	5.0817	5.0276	4.9139	5.0984
s_x^2	2.27225	4.38902	2.05492	1.93210
n	731	123	138	363
a	0.77231	0.76201	0.67108	0.71935
s_a^2	0.06665	0.12698	0.10638	0.08230
b	0.34833	0.35936	0.30180	0.38424
s_b^2	0.01257	0.02333	0.02079	0.01558
range	0 - 9.0338	0 - 8.5464	0.6932 - 8.4876	0.6932 - 9.0338

NORTH AMERICA	FRESHWATER		
	QUATERNARY	INTERGLACIAL	HOLOCENE
r	0.84249	0.70069	0.73964
r^2	0.70979	0.49097	0.54707
s_{yr}^2	0.19149	0.19852	0.18867

\bar{x}	5.3921	6.3000	2.2005
s_v^2	5.3250	2.3268	2.1618
n	199	149	40
a	0.18717	0.25725	0.10784
s_a^2	0.07901	0.15560	0.12471
b	0.29582	0.28588	0.32048
s_b^2	0.01348	0.02401	0.04730
range	0 - 11.809	0.6932 - 10.739	0 - 6.2265

NORTH AMERICA	TERRESTRIAL		
	QUATERNARY	INTERGLACIAL	HOLOCENE
r	0.84970	0.85064	0.82952
r^2	0.72198	0.72359	0.68810
s_{y^2}	0.20598	0.20214	0.17163
\bar{x}	4.2622	4.3301	3.3837
s_v^2	2.8608	2.7659	1.4595
n	380	299	59
a	0.40170	0.33880	0.37216
s_a^2	0.06319	0.07262	0.16162
b	0.43185	0.43666	0.50492
s_b^2	0.01378	0.01566	0.04503
range	0 - 9.3311	0 - 9.0647	0 - 7.4922

NORTH AMERICA	MIXED FRESHWATER/TERRESTRIAL		
	QUATERNARY	INTERGLACIAL	HOLOCENE
r	0.53666	0.25638	0.65908
r ²	0.28801	0.06573	0.43439
s _y ²	0.21282	0.15102	0.26041
\bar{x}	5.3028	5.6466	3.5187
s _x ²	2.27135	1.52054	1.11281
n	458	358	74
a	1.45450	2.08910	0.55437
s _a ²	0.07893	0.09640	0.20787
b	0.19448	0.08348	0.42103
s _b ²	0.01432	0.01668	0.05662
range	0.6932 - 11.834	1.7918 - 10.955	0.6932 - 7.4933

UNIVERSAL	QUATERNARY		
	FRESHWATER	TERRESTRIAL	MIXED F/T
r	0.81160	0.83543	0.67155
r ²	0.65869	0.69794	0.45098
s _y ²	0.29685	0.22501	0.25908
\bar{x}	4.3992	4.5340	5.1863
s _x ²	5.6349	3.1421	2.4448
n	537	1134	1251
a	0.12002	0.49539	1.00220
s _a ²	0.04955	0.03870	0.04987
b	0.31855	0.40660	0.04987

s_b^2	0.00991	0.00795	0.00921
range	0 - 11.809	0 - 10.028	0 - 11.834

Appendix IV: Mathematical algorithms necessary for computing the truncated lognormal distribution. The gastropod sample from Level 1 at the Hall Shelter is used as an example. (Details in Hald 1952a, 1952b; Preston 1948, 1962)

Frequency distribution of observed gastropod remains for the sample following Preston (1948):

NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS PER SPECIES	LOG 2	OCTAVE MID POINT	OBSERVED FREQUENCY
<1			<2
1-2	0-1	0.5	3.5
2-4	1-2	1.5	2.5
4-8	2-3	2.5	0.5
8-16	3-4	3.5	0.5
16-32	4-5	4.5	1.0

Calculation of truncated distribution following Hald (1952a):

t_j = mid point of class

a_j = number of species per class

w_j = computational constant

w_j^2 = squared computational constant

S_o = number of species in the truncated distribution

$\phi(z)$ = degree of truncation

\hat{N} = estimated number of species in the universe

y_o = number of species in the modal octave

a = a slope constant in the lognormal curve

R = the number of octaves from the modal octave

n = number of species in the Rth octave

S = column sum of $w_j a_j$

SS = column sum of $w_j^2 a_j$

t_j	a_j	w_j	w_j^2	$w_j a_j$	$w_j^3 a_j$
0.5	3.5	1	1	3.5	3.5
1.5	2.5	3	9	7.5	22.5
2.5	0.5	5	25	2.5	12.5
3.5	0.5	7	49	3.5	24.5
4.5	1.0	9	81	9.0	81.0
	$\overline{8.0}$			$\overline{26.0}$	$\overline{144.0}$

$$S_0 = 8$$

$$S = 26$$

$$SS = 144$$

$$S/S_0 = 26/8 = 3.25$$

$$y = \frac{(S_0)(SS)}{2(S^2)} = \frac{(8)(144)}{2(26^2)} = \frac{1152}{1352} = 0.852$$

$$z = f(y) = f(0.852) = 0.859 \quad (\text{Hald 1952b; Table IX})$$

$$g(z) = g(0.859) = 1.804 \quad (\text{Hald 1952b; Table IX})$$

$$s = (S/S_0)(0.50)(g(z)) = (3.25)(0.50)(1.804) = 2.9313$$

$$-zs = -(0.859)(2.9313) = -2.518$$

$$\phi(z) = \phi(0.859) = 0.805 \quad (\text{Hald 1952b; Table II})$$

$$\hat{N} = \frac{100(S_0)}{1 - \phi(z)} = \frac{(100)(8)}{1 - 0.805} = 41$$

$$y_0 = (0.399)(\hat{N})/s = (0.399)(41)/2.9313 = 5.581$$

$$a = (0.707)/s = 0.707/2.931 = 0.241$$

$$n = (y_0)e^{-\frac{(aR)^2}{2}}$$

$$n = 5.58e^{-\frac{(0.241R)^2}{2}}$$

Appendix V: Synthesis of the distribution and ecological requirements of individual gastropod taxa identified for the thesis.

Campeloma Rafinesque 1819

Campeloma decisum (Say) 1817

This species is distributed over most of eastern North America, from Saskatchewan, east to Nova Scotia and Georgia (La Rocque 1968). According to La Rocque (1968:374), this species occurs "in rivers and creeks, on a bottom of sand, mud, gravel and sand, or clay; in shallow water a foot or more deep; generally more abundant in rapid current, but not in riffles or rapids". Additionally, Bickel (1970) notes that the species also occurs in lakes; preferably on very loose sediment. Clarke (1979a) suggests this species is an indicator of eutrophic lake conditions.

Valvata Muller 1774

Valvata bicarinata Lea 1841

This species has a distribution which is very restricted in area and occurs primarily in the eastern portion of the United States (La Rocque 1968). Baker (1928) recorded this species on a variety of substrate bottoms ranging from gravel to mud in very shallow water of several lakes in Wisconsin.

Valvata sincera helicoidea Dall 1905

This species is restricted in its distribution to the northern half of Canada (Clarke 1981). v. s. helicoidea is

found in oligotrophic and eutrophic lakes (Clarke 1979a). According to Clarke (1981:48), the species lives "in lakes, ponds, slow-moving rivers and streams, and in muskeg pools, usually among aquatic vegetation and on a variety of substrates. Lives at various depths down to 15 m, and is often found in the stomachs of whitefish (Coregonus)".

Valvata tricarinata (Say) 1817

This species has a broad distribution ranging from the Yukon Territory south to Florida (La Rocque 1968). Clarke (1979a) suggests that the species is found in oligotrophic and eutrophic lakes. La Rocque (1968:367) notes V. tricarinata occurs "in shallow water to depths exceeding 9 m.; in lakes and streams, with or without vegetation; on sand, sand and gravel, rock, clay, and mud bottom".

Amnicola Gould and Haldeman 1841

Amnicola limosa (Say) 1817

This species ranges over most of North America, from Alberta east to Newfoundland, and from Texas east to Florida (La Rocque 1968). According to Leonard (1950:12), the "snail is an inhabitant of rivers, creeks, quiet ponds, and small lakes; it seems to thrive both in waters which contain growths of vegetation and those lacking them". Specifically, La Rocque (1968:385) notes the species prefers habitats containing "thick beds of Chara, Potamogeton, Vallisneria, and Elodea. These plants are not used as food by the amnicolid, but they harbor

rich colonies of diatoms on which the snail feeds". Wootton (1975:9) suggests the preferred water temperature is 6.7 - 7.0 °C and pH is near 7.95 for this species. According to Clarke (1979a) this species typifies eutrophic lake conditions.

Pleurocera Rafinesque 1818

Pleurocera acutum Rafinesque 1831

This species is restricted in its range to the Great Lakes region and immediate vicinity (Baker 1928). According to Baker (1928:178), Pleurocera acutum "appears to be rare on sand and mud bottom in slow current, but common and abundant on rocky shores in a swift current or on shores subject to violent wave action. It is decidedly a shallow water form, becoming rare in water deeper than .5 m". "In rivers, this snail prefers riffles in shallow water" (La Rocque 1968:416).

Goniobasis Lea 1862

Goniobasis livescens (Menke) 1830

The distribution of this species is primarily in the Great Lakes region, occurring as far south as Kentucky (La Rocque 1968). According to La Rocque (1968:422), "this species can live, even thrive, in a variety of habitats, in lakes and rivers, on a variety of bottoms (mud, sand, boulder and gravel) and even on solid rock walls, in swift or quiet water of various depths, even though water level fluctuates as much as four feet within a few hours".

Stagnicola Jefferys 1830Stagnicola elodes (Say) 1821

This species is primarily northern in its distribution and is common over most of Canada (Clarke 1973). The species occurs in a variety of habitats. It is most commonly found in quiet waters where vegetation is abundant (Baker 1928). According to La Rocque (1968:453), this species occurs "in pondlike areas with thick vegetation; in ponds and sloughs that become more or less dry in summer".

Stagnicola catascopium (Say) 1817

This species is distributed over most of the northern portion of North America, from Great Slave Lake, east to Nova Scotia, and south to Maryland and Iowa (La Rocque 1968). "Characteristic of large lakes and large rivers although also found in smaller bodies of water. Its most frequent habitat is on rocks exposed to waves and currents" (Clarke 1981:136). La Rocque (1968:439) adds that the "species is typically a river mollusk living on gravel, stones, and floating logs in shallow water 1 to 2 feet deep, current rather rapid". In terms of lake conditions, Clarke (1979a) suggests the species is an indicator of oligotrophic and mesotrophic stages of development.

Stagnicola arctica (Lea) 1864

This species is restricted in its distribution to the northern half of Canada (Clarke 1981). S. arctica can be found "in lakes, ponds, rivers, streams, ditches, and muskeg

pools. Vegetation abundance and bottom sediments are variable" (Clarke 1981:134). Although most common in eutrophic lakes, the species also occurs in mesotrophic lakes (Clarke 1979a).

Fossaria Westerlund 1885

Fossaria parva (Lea) 1841

This species is distributed over most of North America, from the Yukon Territory south to Texas (La Rocque 1968). La Rocque (1968:478) notes F. parva "lives in wet, marshy places, generally out of the water, on sticks, stones, or muddy flats. It is more prone to leave the water than any other species of the family".

Physa Draparnaud 1801

Physa jennessi Dall 1919

This species is restricted in its distribution to the northern half of Canada (Clarke 1981). This arctic snail occurs "in small lakes, ponds, woodland pools, muskeg pools, small pools on top of flat boulders, and slow-flowing streams. Vegetation present in some habitats but absent in others; substrates are rock and mud" (Clarke 1981:160).

Helisoma Swainson 1840

Helisoma trivolvis (Say) 1817

This aquatic snail has an exceptionally wide distribution ranging from the Arctic coast in Alaska, south to the state of Mississippi (La Rocque 1968). La Rocque (1968) considers it a

hardy species with known occurrences in lakes, quiet rivers and even temporary ponds. Clarke (1979a) suggests the species is a common element of mesotrophic and eutrophic lakes. According to Leonard (1950:16), "Helisoma trivolvis is an inhabitant of quiet or somewhat stagnant waters. It flourishes in ponds and sloughs, even though they may be choked with vegetation or polluted with decaying organic materials. It is invariably absent from flowing streams, or restricted to quiet coves along the stream course".

Gyraulus Agassiz in J. de Charpentier 1837

Gyraulus parvus (Say) 1817

This species occurs over most of North America east of the Rocky Mountains, from Alaska south to Florida (La Rocque 1968). La Rocque (1968:491) states that this species is usually "found in quiet bodies of water, mainly those of small size, on mud, sandy mud, sand, gravel, or boulder bottom; also on logs and vegetation, in shallow water a foot or more, up to 4 feet deep. Its ideal habitat seems to be vegetation, in protected situations". In Kansas, G. parvus "is frequent on or among aquatic plants such as Chara, Typha, Spirogyra, and duckweed, and occurs on submerged blades of living and dead grasses or on dead tree leaves in water. G. parvus is often found in the larger lakes on floating, partly water-logged pieces of driftwood that have been washed up along shore" (Leonard 1959:61). In Nebraska, Taylor (1960) records the species in seepages near streams, as well as temporary ponds. "In Mead County, Kansas,

and Harper County, Oklahoma, this species was collected from rooted vegetation growing in permanent water situations" (Miller 1966:233). Wcotton (1975:11) states the species "has a pH range of 7.0 - 8.16 and a fixed carbon dioxide range of 8.16 - 30.56 ppm". Clarke (1979a) suggests the species indicates mesotrophic to vernal lake conditions.

Gyraulus circumstriatus (Tryon) 1866

This species is distributed over most of North America, from the Yukon Territory east to Ontario, and south as far as Arizona and Illinois (La Rocque 1968). This aquatic snail is found in "small vernal habitats such as woodland pools, marshes, roadside ditches, prairie ponds, and intermittent streams. Vegetation is ordinarily thick, and substrates are commonly mud" (Clarke 1981:176).

Gyraulus deflectus (Say) 1824

This species is distributed over most of Canada and the northern portion of the United States (La Rocque 1968). Clarke (1981:178) suggests the species is found "in all kinds of permanent-water, eutrophic habitats. The usual substrate is mud. Commonly lives on vegetation but is occasionally found on the bottom".

Polygyra Say 1818

Polygyra sp.

Members of the family Polygyridae occur widely over most

of North America. Except for several species of the genus Ashmunella, all inhabit humid country. According to Leonard (1950:35), "with few exceptions, they are absent where the average annual rainfall is below 30 inches, and most species occur where annual precipitation exceeds this amount". Similarly, all but several species of Ashmunella are non-burrowing snails. Most species live under stones and dead wood/leaves. Diet consists primarily of fungal mycelia (Pilsbry 1940).

Stenotrema Rafinesque 1819

Stenotrema stenotrema (Pfeiffer) 1842

This species ranges over most of the southeastern portion of the United States, from Missouri to Virginia and south to Louisiana (Pilsbry 1940). In Kentucky, S. stenotrema is known to occur on forested slopes and creek bottoms with high calcium content (Conkin 1957). According to La Rocque (1970), it occurs in red and black oak communities in Tennessee; usually on bluffs with rocky rubble. In Georgia, this species was found on forested slopes. Leonard (1959:84) notes the "snail is solitary; only one or two individuals are usually found together under chips, bark, logs, and similar debris".

Stenotrema hirsutum (Say) 1817

This species has an exceptionally wide distribution in eastern North America, ranging from Wisconsin, east to New York, and south to Georgia and the state of Mississippi (Pilsbry

1940). In Ontario, Oughton (1948) observed this species as abundant in wet locations adjacent to streams. Ingram (1944) notes that S. hirsutum in the state of New York is vegetatively associated with beech-yellow birch stands; occurring under stones on floodplains. Rehder (1949) collected this snail among stones in North Carolina, while Grim found it in quarries and woods in Virginia (La Rocque 1970). As noted by La Rocque (1970), in Virginia the species prefers very steep hillsides, dry oak ridges and southern exposures.

Mesodon Rafinesque 1821

Mesodon thyroideus (Say) 1816

This species is distributed over most of eastern North America, from Ontario and Massachusetts to Kansas, and Texas to the Gulf of Mexico (Pilsbry 1940). "This forest snail is found on and under rotten logs, smaller pieces of wood and in litter. (It) seems to be closely associated with floodplains and their margins in Kansas, but has been reported from drier situations in Indiana" (Leonard 1959:90). According to Call (1900), in marshy areas of Indiana, this species is frequently found in trees several feet above the ground. In Ontario this species was found by Oughton (1948) in damp deciduous woodlands high in calcium content. Corkin (1957) recorded this species on forested and bushy slopes in Kentucky, while Rehder (1949) found it among stones and rotting timbers in South Carolina. In Virginia, Burch (1955) noted its preference for oak woodlands, while La Rocque (1970) suggests floodplain preference in

Virginia, and bluffs and hardwood forests in Tennessee.

Mesodon appressus (Say) 1821

This species is restricted in its distribution to an area within Indiana, Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee and Alabama (Pilsbry 1940). According to Pilsbry (1940), M. appressus usually occurs in weedy, calcareous soils in the state of Alabama, but it is known from weed covered gravel hills in Indiana. In Tennessee, the species has been observed on foothill regions covered in hardwood forests and logs which are underlain with rocky rubble (La Rocque 1970). Typical in the cities of Virginia and abandoned coal mines of West Virginia, this species appears to favor culturally disturbed habitats (La Rocque 1970).

Mesodon sp.

The genus occurs over most of eastern Canada and United States; as far west as Nebraska and Texas (Pilsbry 1940). Mesodon thyroidus, Mesodon inflectus and Mesodon clausus are all forest species (Leonard 1959). M. thyroidus is found associated with litter, rotten logs and pieces of wood, occasionally near marshy areas and floodplain margins (Leonard 1959). In Illinois, Pilsbry (1940) notes M. thyroidus feeding on fungi, mildewes and slime molds. Baker (1939) notes M. inflectus to be a gregarious, leaf litter species in Illinois.

Triodopsis Rafinesque 1819

Triodopsis tridentata (Say) 1816

This species is distributed throughout eastern North

America, from Ontario south to Mississippi, and west as far as Illinois (Pilsbry 1940). "T. tridentata is more abundant on limestone soils, but it lives everywhere, wherever there is some shade, with moderate moisture, herbage, dead leaves or wood shelter. Though hilly country is preferred, it is not found in the higher Appalachians " (Pilsbry 1940:796).

Oughton's (1948) observations in Ontario indicate damp and dry habitats in open woodlands are commonly exploited by this species. According to La Rocque (1970), this species is found in red and black oak forests on hilly terrain in Tennessee and hillsides in Pennsylvania. In the state of New York, Ingram (1944) notes the species is associated with sycamore and beech-yellow birch woodlands. Additionally, he notes that Triodopsis tridentata occurs abundantly in maple and hemlock stands, and is not very tolerant of cultural disturbance, given its scarcity on grass covered or cultivated fields.

Triodopsis denotata (Ferussac) 1821

This species has a wide distribution in eastern North America, from Ontario south to Mississippi, and west as far as Illinois (Pilsbry 1940). In Jefferson County, Ohio, T. denotata was observed in a locality of steep ledges, partly wooded and adjacent to a stream (La Rocque 1963b). The snail lives under leaf mold, bark and logs (La Rocque 1963b). The most northern record for this species appears to be Russel County, near Casselman, Ontario (La Rocque 1964). In New York state, Ingram (1944) associated this species with sycamore and

beech-yellow birch woodlands, and commented that it rarely occurs in any numbers in most locales.

Triodopsis albolabris (Say) 1816

This species is restricted in its distribution to eastern North America, from Quebec and Ontario south to Georgia, and west as far as the Mississippi River (Pilsbry 1940). "This snail is usually more abundant and somewhat more solid on limestone terrains" (Pilsbry 1940:836). Although essentially a forest snail, it "shows a distinct adaptiveness to conditions brought about by deforestation, small individuals of T. a. albolabris being reported from grasslands and sandy areas" in Ontario, Michigan and Indiana (Leonard 1959:98). Vegetational preferences of the species are deciduous stands, primarily beech-maple and maple associations (Ingram 1944). In Kentucky, Conkin (1957) observed the species on forested and bushy slopes. T. albolabris is one of the most common and abundant of the forest snails and appears to adapt well to man's interference, as evident by its high presence under boards at a settlement in North Carolina (Rehder 1949).

Euconulus Reinhardt 1883

Euconulus fulvus (Muller) 1774

This species has a Holarctic distribution and is generally absent in the southern United States. E. fulvus lives in well-shaded areas amid damp leaves. The species is also common in fluvial drift debris (Pilsbry 1946). In Michigan, Miller (1966) collected specimens among scattered shrubs and high grass in

floodplain marsh areas. According to Leonard (1952:19), this species "lives only where good cover of organic debris is available". In terms of vegetative types, the order of habitat preference for this species is as follows: trembling aspen, lodgepole pine-trembling aspen, mixed deciduous-coniferous, mixed deciduous, englemann spruce-lodgepole pine-aspen, and finally, grassland associations (Karlin 1961). This species appears to be tolerant of human interference, given its occurrence in settlements of New York state (Ingram 1944) and open fields and pastures in Ontario (Oughton 1948).

Euconulus chersinus (Say) 1821

This species occurs in the area bounded by Florida, New Jersey, Illinois and Louisiana (Pilsbry 1946). According to Leonard (1959:111), E. chersinus "is to be found in and about decaying wood, under sticks, logs, the loosened bark of fallen trees, beneath stones and in leaf litter on the forest floor". Leonard (1959) also notes that the species is restricted to humid/moist habitats but can survive lengthy periods of drought. In Illinois, this species "is found in isolated woodlands containing oak, cherry, hickory or ironwood" (Baker 1939:76). Association to oak-hickory stands by this species was also noted by Archer in North Carolina (La Rocque 1970).

Euconulus sp.

Holarctic in distribution, the genus is common to high latitudes (Pilsbry 1946). Members of the genus are all small woodland snails. It is a rare event to find more than two

individuals of this species in one spot (Baker 1939). However, as noted by La Rocque (1970:608), the small size of the genus "makes it inconspicuous but its true abundance is revealed when leaf mold is sifted".

Guppya Morch 1867

Guppya sterkii (Dall) 1888

This species is restricted to the far eastern portion of North America, ranging west as far as Ontario, Ohio, Kentucky and Louisiana (La Rocque 1970). Although commonly associated with moss and small bushes on grassy slopes (La Rocque 1970), its confinement to Paleozoic based terrains in Ontario indicates it is a calciphile (Oughton 1948).

Nesovitrea C.M. Cooke 1921

Nesovitrea electrina (Gould) 1841

This species ranges over most of North America, from Alaska south to New Mexico, and east to Maryland (Pilsbry 1946). "This snail has been found in both upland wooded areas and along the margins of streams. It seems to require a fairly moist environment, not occurring out in the open grasslands as does Zonitoides arboreus with which electrina is frequently elsewhere associated" (Leonard 1959:112). "R. electrina is common in the woodlands of eastern Kansas, where the annual rainfall is generally more than 35 inches but it declines in frequency of occurrence toward the more arid Plains Border province" (Leonard 1950:37). According to Leonard (1959:112), "it is to be looked for under sticks, logs, rocks, and in crevices of started bark

as in leaf litter". In Ontario, Oughton (1948) emphasizes its occurrence is restricted to river and lake margins. One can conclude that its distribution is sporadic (Baker 1939). In terms of vegetative types, the order of habitat preferences of this species is as follows: trembling aspen, mixed deciduous-coniferous, and finally, englemann spruce-lodgepole pine-aspen associations (Karlin 1961).

Nesovitrea binneyana (Morse) 1864

The distribution of this species is poorly documented, although La Rocque (1970) records its distribution as ranging from Alberta and Colorado, east to Ontario and Kentucky. Clark (1961:25) notes R. binneyana "is common in forests of birch, aspen, maple, cedar, fir, hemlock, spruce, and pine. Here it is found in several different situations but is most common under forest debris, at the base of stumps, under logs, and under the loose bark of fallen trees. This species also lives on lowlands which border lakes". In terms of vegetative types, this species prefers trembling aspen and lodgepole pine-trembling aspen associations (Karlin 1961).

Retinella "Shuttleworth" Fischer 1877

Retinella wheatleyi (Bland) 1833

This species is distributed widely over eastern North America, ranging from New York, Ontario and Michigan, south to Alabama and South Carolina (Pilsbry 1946). "Even in the spring it was rare except in a shallow valley on the west-facing (more humid) slope of the ridge, where one or two individuals per

square meter were obtained under decaying leaves in the oak-chestnut woods" of Tennessee (Baker quoted in Pilsbry 1946:273).

Retinella indentata (Say) 1823

This species occurs over most of the eastern United States (Pilsbry 1946). Commonly associated with Nesovitrea electrina and Zonitoides arboreus, R. indentata "is found under and in rotting logs, leaves and other forest debris in both upland and forest situations" (Leonard 1959:114). Although primarily a damp woodland species, Gibson (1967:21) notes its occurrence "in quarries, sandy outwash plains, along railroad tracks, pine forests, and cliffs and bluffs along creeks". Additionally, Clark (1961) suggests the species prefers slightly drier conditions than that favored by N. electrina. In Illinois, its favorite habitat "is in woodlands of oak, elm, maple and hickory" (Baker 1939:71).

Retinella sculptilis (Bland) 1858

This species is distributed over the southeastern portion of the United States (Pilsbry 1946). Nothing is known of this species ecological preferences or requirements, although as with other Retinella species, it is probably rare in its occurrence and usually associated with aspen vegetation along waterways.

Retinella sp.

There are some 20 North American species ranging from the Arctic to Mexico, most of which occur around the Appalachian region (Leonard 1950). "The animals of this genus are

inhabitants of relatively humid woodlands" (Leonard 1950:36). Following Karlin (1961), this genus is typically found in mixed deciduous-coniferous vegetation associations.

Mesomphix Rafinesque 1819

Mesomphix cupreus (Rafinesque) 1831

This species ranges in distribution from Ontario south to Alabama and west as far as Missouri (Pilsbry 1946). "Mesomphix cupreus lives in densely shaded woodland on hillsides, and is usually found partly buried in the damp humus, under a layer of dead leaves" (Pilsbry 1946:336). In Illinois, it is typically found "in forests of oak, elm, hickory, walnut and ironwood" (Baker 1939:66). Similarly, Ingram (1941) found the snail in pure maple stands in New York state and noted that individuals tend to cluster in their distribution, preferring cool habitats with dense overhang.

Mesomphix rugeli (W.G.Binney) 1879

Pilsbry (1946) describes the distribution of M. rugeli as Virginia, North Carolina, and Tennessee. Ecological data is lacking but given habitat preferences of other Mesomphix spp., this species also prefers damp, well-shaded wooded areas, usually on hillsides (Leonard 1959).

Mesomphix vulgatus H.B.Baker 1933

This species has a wide distribution over eastern North America, including Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Kentucky and Tennessee in the northwestern portion of its range (Pilsbry

1946). Pilsbry (1946:325) citing Daniels suggests the species is found "in dry upland woods, under logs". In North Carolina, the species was observed on high banks covered in hardwoods, while populations in Georgia were recorded in culturally disturbed surroundings (La Rocque 1970).

Mesomphix friabilis (W.G. Binney) 1857

This species is restricted in its range to the southeastern portion of the United States (La Rocque 1970). Ecological requirements of this taxon are basically unknown, although La Rocque (1970) mentions that specimens have been recorded on bluffs along rivers.

Mesomphix sp.

Members of this genus occur over most of eastern North America. Generally, these snails occur in regions containing deciduous forest and moderate to high humidity.

Paravitrea Pilsbry 1898

Paravitrea capsella (Gould) 1848

This species occurs in the eastern United States from southern Illinois and Indiana down to northern Alabama, east to North Carolina (Pilsbry 1946). According to Leonard (1959: 115), P. capsella "is a woodland snail found under dead leaves, loose bark and underneath fallen branches". Rarely does this species occur in oak, hickory, elm or pine woodlands (Baker 1939). Additionally, La Rocque (1970) notes this species is found on high bluffs in Virginia.

Paravitrea sp.

Most members of the genus Paravitrea are restricted in their distribution to the eastern portions of Canada and the United States (Pilsbry 1946). In Virginia, the type species Paravitrea capsella is common on bluffs along rivers (Hubricht 1952). In Ontario, Paravitrea multidentata occurs primarily in damp deciduous woodlands (Oughton 1948). All members of the genus are woodland snails and are typically associated with leaves, loose bark and logs (Leonard 1959).

Hawaiiia Gude 1911Hawaiiia minuscula (Binney) 1840

This species is widely distributed over most of North America (Pilsbry 1946). "Hawaiiia minuscula (sic) is an inhabitant of humid situations, where it lives in leaf mold, on and beneath the bark of trees, among mosses, and beneath fallen logs, or beneath stones. It is capable, in spite of its habitat preferences, of withstanding long periods of drought and high temperature" (Leonard 1950:36). Because this species is so adaptive "its presence in a faunal assemblage means little" (Leonard 1952:20). This species is commonly found in oak, hickory and sycamore woodlands (Baker 1939). Karlin (1961) generalizes the preferred vegetative type as an englemann spruce-lodgepole pine-aspen association. La Rocque (1970) cites several examples from Virginia and South Carolina that indicates this species is more than tolerant of human disturbance and interference.

Gastrodonta Albers 1850Gastrodonta interna (Say) 1822

This species ranges over most of the southeastern portion of the United States, from Ohio and Indiana south to Georgia (Pilsbry 1946). In the hardwoods of North Carolina, this species is "the most common and and universally distributed zonitid in this locality. It is of great importance as an indicator of former fires, for it is favored by fires, and appears as one of the species of the fire succession group, is common under charred logs, and is equally at home in oak-pine woods as it is in oak-logs" (Archer quoted in La Rocque 1970: 641).

Ventridens Binney 1863Ventridens gularis (Say) 1822

This species occurs in the far eastern portion of the United States, ranging from Indiana and Ohio, south to Georgia and Louisiana (Pilsbry 1946). In North Carolina, V. gularis occurs in hardwood forests associated with leaf mold and acidic soils (La Rocque 1970). In Georgia, this species has been recorded on high bluffs away from pine trees (La Rocque 1970).

Ventridens intertextus (Binney) 1841

This species has an eastern distribution in North America, from Ontario south to Louisiana, bordered on the west by the Mississippi River (Pilsbry 1946). According to Oughton (1948), in Ontario, this species favors damp deciduous woodlands. A

prey species of the carabid Calosoma, La Rocque (1970) describes V. intertextus as common but sporadic on forested slopes, rare to absent in open fields and abundant in association with A. anquishira on floodplains.

Ventridens demissus (Binney) 1843

This species occurs in the eastern half of the United States, from Michigan south to Louisiana and Florida (Pilsbry 1946). La Rocque (1970) suggests the species is common on cultivated fields as well as oak-hickory woods. This synanthropic snail has been recorded in small concentrations under logs and in common gardens. Additionally, Clark (1961) notes the species has been recorded on river bluffs in Illinois.

Ventridens ligera (Say) 1821

This species has an eastern distribution in North America, from Ontario south to Florida, and as far west as Oklahoma (Pilsbry 1946). According to Leonard (1959), this species prefers moist and marshy habitats, high in leaf mold, fallen timber and debris. Baker (1939) suggests the species is more common on hill and bluff regions in forest habitats dominated by elm, oak, dogwood, locust and sumac. From his observations in Tennessee and Pennsylvania, La Rocque (1970) adds sloped terrains covered in hardwood forests as suitable habitats for this species.

Ventridens sp.

Distribution of this genus is restricted to eastern Canada

and United States (Pilsbry 1946). Members of the genus prefer moist situations along floodplains and uplands. In Kansas, for example, Ventridens ligera has been recorded in marshy areas rich in timber and leaf mold (Leonard 1959).

Zonitoides Lehmann 1862

Zonitoides arboreus (Say) 1816

This species has an exceptionally wide distribution and is one of the most common snails in North America. "The snail is found in wooded areas, on bluffs along streams, in grassland and under stones" (Leonard 1959:123), "and other cover affording protection from the sun, and providing at least moderate moisture" (Leonard 1950:37). Despite its varied habitats, one can attribute "its scarcity in certain localities to absence of decaying logs" (Leonard 1959:123). This species is primarily gregarious (Clark 1961), which accounts for its high frequency in certain fossil assemblages. In terms of vegetative types, the order of habitat preferences of this species is as follows: mixed deciduous-coniferous, mixed deciduous, trembling aspen, lodgepole pine-trembling aspen, englemann spruce-lodgepole pine-aspen, and finally, lodgepole pine associations (Karlin 1961). Basically, this species can be considered synanthropic, given its high tolerance of human interference.

Zonitoides sp.

"Zonitoides is holarctic in distribution, occurring in most temperate parts of the northern continents ... (and) has become adapted to a wide range of habitat situations, from subarctic to

and United States (Pilsbry 1946). Members of the genus prefer moist situations along floodplains and uplands. In Kansas, for example, Ventridens ligera has been recorded in marshy areas rich in timber and leaf mold (Leonard 1959).

Zonitoides Lehmann 1862

Zonitoides arboreus (Say) 1816

This species has an exceptionally wide distribution and is one of the most common snails in North America. "The snail is found in wooded areas, on bluffs along streams, in grassland and under stones" (Leonard 1959:123), "and other cover affording protection from the sun, and providing at least moderate moisture" (Leonard 1950:37). Despite its varied habitats, one can attribute "its scarcity in certain localities to absence of decaying logs" (Leonard 1959:123). This species is primarily gregarious (Clark 1961), which accounts for its high frequency in certain fossil assemblages. In terms of vegetative types, the order of habitat preferences of this species is as follows: mixed deciduous-coniferous, mixed deciduous, trembling aspen, lodgepole pine-trembling aspen, englemann spruce-lodgepole pine-aspen, and finally, lodgepole pine associations (Karlin 1961). Basically, this species can be considered synanthropic, given its high tolerance of human interference.

Zonitoides sp.

"Zonitoides is holarctic in distribution, occurring in most temperate parts of the northern continents ... (and) has become adapted to a wide range of habitat situations, from subarctic to

tropical, throughout its great range" (Leonard 1950:37).

Striatura Morse 1864

Striatura sp.

Members of this Nearctic genus occur over most of eastern North America (Pilsbry 1946). Commenting on Striatura milium, Pilsbry (1946:496) notes that he "found it most frequently on northern slopes with chestnut, beech or even oak timber ... among dead leaves in the woods".

Anguispira Morse 1864

Anguispira alternata (Say) 1816

This species is common and widely distributed over eastern Canada and United States (Pilsbry 1946). Although typically a woodland/floodplain species (Leonard 1952), it is also observed "on uplands in appropriate situations, such as under logs, brush piles, boards, rock piles and about rocky ledges" (Leonard 1959:130). In Illinois, this species has been collected high up in trees by Baker (1939). This species seems to prefer open woodlands or secondary clearings with extensive low cover (Bickel 1970). A prey species of the short-tailed shrew (La Rocque 1970), Oughton (1948) describes A. alternata as an ubiquitous, prolific and hardy snail.

Anguispira kochi (Pfeiffer) 1845

Recorded as far north as Ontario, A. kochi is primarily restricted in its distribution to the areas bordering the Mississippi drainage system (Pilsbry 1948). This species is

not as adaptive as A. alternata, but does occur on calcareous soils near sparse wooded areas (La Rocque 1970). In Kentucky, Conkin (1957) recorded this species on calcareous soils on forested and bushy slopes and creek bottoms.

Discus Fitzinger 1833

Discus cronkhitei (Newcomb) 1865

This species is known to occur from Alaska south to California, and east to Maryland and Labrador (Pilsbry 1948). "In the east it lives in humid forests, under dead wood, and among rotting leaves and grass in rather wet situations. It is a common snail in the Canadian and Transition faunas, and occurs sporadically in the Carolinian" (Pilsbry 1948:604). In the south, D. cronkhitei occurs at altitudes between 7,000 and 8,000 feet (Leonard 1950). Bickel (1970:30) notes D. cronkhitei "occurs both in dry areas and moist situations such as along the margins of lakes". In terms of vegetative types, the order of habitat preferences of this species is as follows: trembling aspen, lodgepole pine-trembling aspen, mixed deciduous, and finally, grassland associations (Karlin 1961). Besides damp deciduous woodlands, Oughton (1948) has observed this species in Sphagnum bogs.

Discus patulus (Deshayes) 1830

This species has an exceptionally broad distribution over eastern North America, ranging north to Ontario, south to Florida and west as far as Iowa (Pilsbry 1948). Pilsbry (1948:609) notes that the species is often abundant and "lives in the

rich mould around rotting logs, and under their loose bark, or burrowing in the soft, rotten wood". In Ontario, the species is typically found in damp deciduous woodlands (Oughton 1948). In North Carolina, D. patulus has been observed in leaf mold associated with rocks (La Rocque 1970). Ingram (1944) notes that the species is vegetatively associated with beech-yellow birch and sycamore.

Discus sp.

The genus Discus contains a group of small snails with a Holarctic distribution (Leonard 1950). Members of the genus are fairly common in Canada and United States and tend to prefer moist to damp wooded conditions (Bickel 1970).

Helicodiscus Morse 1864

Helicodiscus parallelus (Say) 1821

This species occurs in northeastern North America from Newfoundland to Alabama, west to Texas and north to Nebraska (Leonard 1950). "It lives on decaying wood in shady or humid places, also on damp leaves" (Pilsbry 1948:627). In Indiana, this species is most commonly found in floodplain regions (Leonard 1959). "It occurs near lakes and in bogs and swampy areas" (Bickel 1970:31). Given this species' preference for woodlands, it rarely occurs in open areas but will be found in secondary forest growth occasionally (Baker 1939). In New York state, Ingram (1944) recognized the species as the dominant member of bog associations.

Succinea Draparnaud 1801Succinea grosvenori Lea 1864

This species is distributed widely over most of North America, ranging north as far as Great Slave Lake and south to Texas (Pilsbry 1948). Basically a xerophilous snail, Succinea grosvenori is "tolerant of a wide range of temperature and other factors of environment, but thrives where there is considerable moisture during some seasons of the year. It is frequently found on mud flats near ponds" (Leonard 1950:24). Karlin (1961) generalizes on the preferred vegetative types of this species as being an englemann spruce-trembling aspen association. Mozley's (1928) records from Manitoba indicate this species can withstand severe winters, while La Rocque's (1970) observations from Arizona reflect a high temperature tolerance for the snail. Nonetheless, the species is distinctly xeric.

Succinea avara Say 1824

This species is widely distributed over most of North America, ranging from the Mackenzie area south to Florida (Pilsbry 1948). "S. avara is usually found on vegetable debris thrown up on muddy shores, or crawling on the muddy banks of ditches, often exposed to the sun; also in swampy places in pastures" (Pilsbry 1948:839). "It is found also in upland habitats, living under leaves, fallen logs, or beneath stones, often in association with various Pupillidae" (Leonard 1950:23). In Illinois, the habitats of this species "include oak, elm, walnut and ironwood in hillside regions; oak, elm, birch, beech

and maple in floodplain regions" (Baker 1939:124). In terms of vegetative types, this species prefers trembling aspen and lodge pole pine-trembling aspen associations (Karlin 1961). Several other observations confirming exceedingly moist habitats from Wisconsin, Manitoba and Michigan are outlined by La Rocque (1970).

Strobilops Pilsbry 1893

Strobilops aenea Pilsbry 1893

Pilsbry (1948) gives the distribution of S. aenea as being eastern North America from southern Ontario south to Louisiana. Typically associated with Strobilops labyrinthica, S. aenea and S. labyrinthica are the most common and abundant species of Strobilops in eastern United States (Pilsbry 1948). According to Baker (1939:114), S. aenea is an uplands species found "in forests of oak, elm, hickory, dogwood, walnut, sassafras, and ironwood. Only rarely is it found in a floodplain valley and then only when the situation is dry". It is found primarily under decaying wood and fallen trees (Clark 1961).

Gastrocopta Wollaston 1878

Gastrocopta armifera (Say) 1821

This species is widely distributed over eastern North America (Leonard 1959), with isolated records as far west as Alberta and Colorado (Pilsbry 1948). "Gastrocopta armifera is a gregarious species occurring commonly on wooded slopes, near or removed from a stream. It is to be found under dead wood, limestone rocks, or light cover of leaf mold or other debris"

(Franzen and Leonard 1947:329). "In northern Nebraska it was found under logs, barks, and stones in moist grass around seepages" (Taylor 1960:72). Nave (1969:28) citing La Rocque notes, "in central Ohio it is very abundant in disused quarries and in crevices formed by bedding planes of limestones along roadsides, river banks and hillside gullies, in some cases in exposed situations without protective cover. It is the commonest pupillid in stream-drift collections in Ohio". Hibbard and Taylor (1960) also note G. armifera is abundant in localized patches near dead wood or single trees in southwestern Kansas. In drier locations, G. armifera is found in association with Gastrocopta cristata and Pupoides albilabris (Miller 1966:241).

Gastrocopta contracta (Say) 1822

This species occurs over most of eastern Canada and United States, from Manitoba and Ontario south to Mexico (Pilsbry 1948). Gastrocopta contracta is commonly found in association with G. armifera. However, "Gastrocopta contracta does not seem to be so abundant at any one locality nor to occur in so dry a situation as G. armifera" (Leonard 1959:174). Hibbard and Taylor (1960) give its habitat as shaded areas near water. According to Leonard (1950:31), it "is an inhabitant of wooded slopes, where it lives under leaf mold, the bark of fallen logs, or stones". Similarly, Clark (1961:27) suggests G. contracta "is most numerous under forest litter in poorly drained areas near the bottom of hillsides". "It is locally more abundant where loose limestone rock provides cover" (Leonard 1950:31).

Gastrocopta pentodon (Say) 1821

This species has an exceptionally wide eastern distribution in both Canada and the United States (Pilsbry 1948), more so than any other North American Gastrocopta. "It lives on wooded hillsides or in well-drained groves, among leaves in the underbrush" (Pilsbry 1948:888). Leonard (1959:176) also notes the species occurs "under suitable cover in grasslands". Baker (1939:100) emphasizes its absence in wet situations, and states it is associated with forests "of oak, cherry, ironwood and basswood" on hillsides.

Gastrocopta corticaria (Say) 1816

This species is distributed from Maine to Minnesota and south to Louisiana (Pilsbry 1948). According to Leonard (1959:178), "G. corticaria has been found in the crevices of rotting logs, under sticks and stones, and on the bark of living trees". Pilsbry (1948:894) notes, "G. corticaria is often found crawling upon trees a foot or two from the ground. While generally distributed, it rarely occurs in abundance". Oughton's (1948) observations in Ontario suggest a strong reliance on highly calcareous soils by this species, while La Rocque (1970) suggests hardwood covered moraines as typical habitats in Michigan.

Gastrocopta procera (Gould) 1840

This species is distributed in the eastern United States, from South Carolina to Maryland and west to Kansas (Pilsbry 1948). "Gastrocopta procera is typically an inhabitant of

timbered slopes near streams, where it lives in leaf mold, beneath fallen logs or loosened bark, or beneath stones, but it is sometimes found living in meadows in dead grass" (Leonard 1950:32). "Its general distribution in Kansas indicates an ability to withstand periods of summer drought" (Franzen and Leonard 1947:342). In agreement, Leonard (1950:32) states, "its wide distribution indicates an ability to tolerate wide extremes of temperature and humidity".

Pupoides Pfeiffer 1854

Pupoides albilabris (C.B. Adams) 1841

This species has an eastern distribution in North America, from Maine and Ontario south to Cuba and as far west as Colorado (Pilsbry 1948). According to Franzen and Leonard (1947:371), P. albilabris is "tolerant of high temperatures and drought, is found in woodlands, in deep grass, or even among the roots of short grass in unshaded areas". "Populations are usually more dense in limestone areas than elsewhere. It does not ascend to high elevations in mountains" (Leonard 1950:29). "This common snail prefers limestone soils,...in well-drained but often sunny places; following rains it is sometimes found on trees a few feet from the ground" (Pilsbry 1948:923). "To the east of Kansas in Indiana and Illinois this snail lives under sticks, logs and leaf-litter in wooded areas as well as in drier situations such as open pastures, railroad embankments and rocky, open country" (Leonard 1959:182; Baker 1939). Burch's (1955) records in Virginia associate this species with oak and

maple trees.

Vertigo Muller 1774

Vertigo tridentata Wolf 1870

This species ranges in its distribution from Maine to Ontario, south to Kansas and Kentucky (Leonard 1959). Wolf quoted by Pilsbry (1948:966) states it is "abundant in shady copses on green weeds, climbing as high as three feet from the ground". "It is not a common species, and little is known of its ecological requirements" (Leonard 1950:27). In general, however, this species can be considered a grass or weed fauna (Baker 1939).

Vertigo modesta (Say) 1824

This species has a northern distribution ranging from Labrador to Alaska, and south as far as Missouri and Kansas (Pilsbry 1948). "Vertigo modesta thrives in climates which are cooler and more humid than that now prevailing in the midcontinent region; it is abundantly present in Alaska" (Leonard 1950:27). "In Ontario this species is found in wet locations, such as margins of ponds, streams, and marshes" (Oughton 1948:98). In terms of vegetative types, the order of habitat preference of this species is as follows: englemann spruce-trembling aspen, englemann spruce-lodgepole pine-aspen, trembling aspen, and finally, lodgepole pine-trembling aspen associations (Karlin 1961).

Vallonia Risso 1826Vallonia gracilicosta Reinhardt 1883

This species is distributed over most of central North America, from New Mexico (high elevations) north to southern Alberta (Leonard 1952; Pilsbry 1948). "Vallonia gracilicosta is an inhabitant of situations where leaf mold, stones, and dead grass offer protection. The animals burrow into the earth where the soil is not too compact" (Leonard 1950:33). "In northern Nebraska Vallonia gracilicosta occurred with V. parvula on moist leaf mold under logs, bark, and stones in wooded areas" (Hibbard and Taylor 1960:138). In terms of vegetative types, the order of habitat preference of this species is as follows: englemann spruce-lodgepole pine-aspen, lodgepole pine-trembling aspen, and finally, trembling aspen associations (Karlin 1961). Shimek (1930b) concluded that the species is one of the most common land snails of the prairie environment.

REFERENCES

- Adovasio, J.M., J.D. Gunn, J. Donahue, R. Stuckenrath, J. Guilday, and K. Lord
 1978 Meadowcroft Rockshelter. In Early Man in America, edited by A.L. Bryan, pp. 140-180. Archaeological Researches International, Edmonton.
- Ager, D.V.
 1963 Principles of Paleoecology. An introduction to the study of how and where animals and plants lived in the past. McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.
- 1971 Palaeocology: has the study of past life got a future? Journal of the Geological Society, London 127:465-470.
- Ager, T.
 1976 Discussion of "Arctic Steppe - an extinct biome" by J.V. Matthews, Jr. Fourth biennial meeting of the American Quaternary Association, pp. 78-79.
- Aho, J.
 1966 Ecological basis of the distribution of the littoral freshwater molluscs in the vicinity of Tampere, South Finland. Annales Zoologica Fennica 3:287-322.
- 1978a Freshwater snail populations and the equilibrium theory of island biogeography, I. A case study in Finland. Annales Zoologica Fennica 15:146-154.
- 1978b Freshwater snail populations and the equilibrium theory of island biogeography, II. Relative importance of chemical and spatial variables. Annales Zoologica Fennica 15:155-164.
- 1978c Freshwater snail populations and the equilibrium theory of island biogeography, III. An explanation for the small number of species in South Bothnia, western Finland. Annales Zoologica Fennica 15:165-176.
- Alexander, H.L.
 1963 The Levi site: a Paleo-Indian campsite in central Texas. American Antiquity 28(4):510-528.
- Allen, D., and G.P. Cheatum
 1961 Ecological implications of freshwater and land gastropods in Texas archaeological studies. Texas Archaeological Society, Bulletin 31:291-316.

- Alfred, L.C.
1937 Literature on Wisconsin shellheaps and artifacts.
Wisconsin Archaeologist 17 (1):20-21.
- Altena, C.O. van Regteren
1957 Pleistocene Mollusca. Nederlandsch Geologisch.
Mynbouwkundig Genootschap, Verhandelingen
17:121-138.
- Altena, C.O. van Regteren, and J.G.J. Kuiper
1945 Plistocene land-en zoetwatermollusken uit den
Ondergrond van Valzen. Zoologische Mededeelingen
25:155-199.
- Anderson, C.
1969 The North Bay #1 Site (ORA-193). Pacific Coast
Archaeological Society Quarterly 5(2):1-63.
- Ashworth, A.C., L. Clayton, and W.B. Bickley
1972 The Mosbeck site: a paleoenvironmental interpretation
of the Late Quaternary history of Lake Agassiz based
on fossil insect and mollusk remains. Quaternary
Research 2 (2):176-188.
- Atkins, C.G.
1966 Factors affecting the structure and distribution of
terrestrial Pulmonata. Iowa Academy of Science,
Proceedings 73:408-416.
- Aubut, A.
1978 Oxygen and carbon isotope ratios of some fresh water
mollusks - Old Crow River valley area, Yukon.
Manuscript on file, Department of Geology, University
of Alberta, Edmonton.
- Aukeman, F.N.
1960 Pleistocene molluscan faunas of the Oakhurst deposit,
Franklin County, Ohio. Ohio State University, M.Sc.
thesis, Department of Geology. 145 pages.
- Aveleyra, L., A. de Anda, and M. Maldonado-Koerdell
1953 Association of artifacts with mammoth in the Valley
of Mexico. American Antiquity 18(4):332-340.
- Baerreis, D.A.
1969 A preliminary analysis of gastropods from the
Mill Creek Sites. Iowa Archaeological Society
Journal 16:333-343.
- 1971 Environmental reconstruction through molluscan
remains: a preliminary report on the A.C. Banks site.
In Prehistoric Investigations edited by M. McKusick,
pp. 95-108. Report 3, Office of State Archaeologist,
Iowa.

- 1974 Molluscan remains from 13CK405. Iowa Archaeological Society Journal 21:131-143.
- Bailey, G.N.
1975 The role of molluscs in coastal economics: the results of midden analysis in Australia. Journal of Archaeological Science 2(1):45-62.
- Baker, F.C.
1904 New American Lymnaeas, II. The Nautilus 18:62-63.
- 1923 The use of molluscan shells by the Cahokia Mound builders. Illinois State Academy of Science, Transactions 16:328-334.
- 1928 The fresh water Mollusca of Wisconsin. Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, Bulletin 70. Part I, Gastropoda, pp. 1-507; Part II, Pelecypoda, pp. 1-495.
- 1930 The use of animal life by the mound-building Indians of Illinois. Illinois Academy of Science, Transactions 22:41-64.
- 1931 Additional notes on animal life associated with the mound builders of Illinois. Illinois State Academy of Science, Transactions 23(3):231-235.
- 1932 Molluscan shells from the Etowah Mounds. In Exploration of the Etowah Site in Georgia, edited by W.K. Moorehead, pp. 145-149.
- 1934 Two new Canadian Lymnaeas. The Canadian Field - Naturalist 48:69-70.
- 1936 Remains of animal life from the Kingston Kitchen Midden site near Peoria, Illinois. Illinois Academy of Science, Transactions 29(2):243-246.
- 1939 Fieldbook of Illinois land snails. Illinois Natural History Survey, Manual 2, Urbana, Illinois.
- 1942a A new Gyraulus from the Pleistocene of California and a new Parapholyx from a supposed Pliocene deposit in Oregon. The Nautilus 55(4):130-132.
- 1942b Mollusca contained in the test pits. In Archaeological Researches in the Northern Great Basin, edited by L.S. Cressman, pp. 117-119. Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication 538.
- Baker, H.B.
1958 Land snail dispersal. The Nautilus 71(4):141-148.

- Barbour, E.H., and C.B. Schultz
1936 Palaeontologic and geologic consideration of early Man in Nebraska. The Nebraska State Museum, Bulletin 45, 1:431-449.
- Barkley, F.A.
1934 The statistical theory of pollen analysis. Ecology 15 (3):283-289.
- Barrington, E.J.W.
1979 Invertebrate Structure and Function. 2nd Edition. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Benade, W.
1933 Untersuchungsergebnisse von vier sedimentproben aus dem Sakrower See. Preussische Geologische Landesanstalt, Mitteilungen aus den Laboratorien, Berlin 19:45-58.
- Bickel, D.
1967 Preliminary checklist of recent and Pleistocene Mollusca of Kentucky. Sterkiana 28:7-20.
1968 Checklist of the Mollusca of Tennessee. Sterkiana 31:15-39.
1970 Pleistocene non-marine Mollusca of the Gatineau Valley and Ottawa areas of Quebec and Ontario, Canada. Sterkiana 38:1-50.
- Biggs, H.E.J.
1960 Mollusca from prehistoric Jericho. Journal of Conchology 24 (11):379-387.
1969 Molluscs from human habitation sites and the problem of ethnological interpretation. In Science in Archaeology, 2nd edition edited by D. Brothwell and E.S. Higgs, pp. 423-427. Thames and Hudson, London.
- Binford, L.
1964 Considerations of archaeological research design. American Antiquity 29(4):425-441.
- Black, G.A.
1933 The archaeology of Greene County. Indiana History Bulletin 10(5):183-346.
- Blatchley, W.S., and G.H. Ashley
1900 The lakes of Northern Indiana and their associated marl deposits. Indiana Department of Geology and Natural Resources, 25th Annual Report, pp. 31-321.

Bobrowsky, P.T.

- 1980a Zooarchaeological bandwagons: the Red River Cart approach in Canada. Paper presented at the 13th Annual meeting of the Canadian Archaeological Association, Saskatoon. April.
- 1980b Freshwater molluscs and the paleoecology of the northern Yukon. Sixth biennial meeting of the American Quaternary Association, p.31.
- 1980c Method and theory in archaeomalacology: a first approximation. Paper presented at the 37th Annual meeting of the Southeastern Archaeological Conference, New Orleans, Louisiana. November.
- 1980d Canadian zooarchaeology: aqui esta? Saskatchewan Archaeology Journal 1(2):96-105.
- 1982a Appendix III. Gastropods from HbRf-62. In An Inventory and Assessment of Heritage Resources at the Peace River - Site C Dam site, by D. Alexander. Report submitted to B.C. Hydro, March.
- 1982b Cultural and environmental implications of subfossil gastropod remains from York Factory, Manitoba, Canada: a first approximation. Manitoba Archeological Quarterly 6(1):41-47.

Bobrowsky, P.T., and B.F. Ball

- 1981 A postscript on maximization of artifact recovery: methodological musings on multiple mesh. Paper presented at the 14th Annual meeting of the Canadian Archaeological Association, Edmonton. April.

Boekelman, H.J.

- 1935 Ethno- and archaeo-conchological notes on four Middle American shells. Maya Research 2(3):257-277.
- 1937 Archeo- and ethno-conchology, the study of Man's use of shells. Wisconsin Archaeologist 17(1)13-19.

Boucot, A.J.

- 1953 Life and death assemblages among fossils. American Journal of Science 251:25-40.

Boucot, A.J., W. Brace, and R. DeMar

- 1958 Distribution of brachiopod and pelecypod shells by currents. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology 28(3):321-332.

Brain, C.K.

- 1981 The Hunters or the Hunted? An introduction to African cave taphonomy. University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

- Branson, A.B.
1970 Checklist and distribution of Kentucky aquatic gastropods. Kentucky Fisheries Bulletin, No. 54.
- Branson, B.A., and D.L. Batch
1969 Notes on exotic mollusks in Kentucky. The Nautilus 82 (3): 102-106.
1971 Annotated distribution records for Kentucky Mollusca. Sterkiana 43:1-9.
- Brenchley, P.J., and G. Newall
1970 Flume experiments on the orientation and transport of models and shell valves. Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 7(3):185-220.
- Bretsky, P.W., and S.S. Bretsky
1975 Succession and repetition of Late Ordovician fossil assemblages from the Nicolet River Valley, Quebec. Paleobiology 1(3):225-237.
- Brinton, D.G.
1859 Notes on the Floridian Peninsula, its Literary History, Indian Tribes and Antiquities. Joseph Sabin Publishers, Philadelphia.
1866 Artificial shell deposits of the United States. Smithsonian Yearly Annual Reports for 1866, pp. 356-358.
- Brooks, J.L.
1950 Speciation in ancient lakes. Quarterly Review of Biology 25 (1):30-60.
- Brose, D.S.
1972 The mollusc fauna. In The Schultz Site at Green Point: A Stratified Occupation Area in the Saginaw Valley of Michigan, edited by J. Fitting, pp. 117-130. University of Michigan Museum of Anthropology Memoir No. 4.
- Brown, R.G., and P.M. Bruder
1963 Pleistocene Mollusca from the Loesses of Kentucky. Sterkiana 11:53-57.
- Brown, R.G., and D.E. McDonald
1960 Wisconsin molluscan faunas from Jefferson County, Kentucky. Bulletins of American Paleontology 41 (189):164-183.
- Burch, J.B.
1955 Some ecological factors of the soil affecting the distribution and abundance of land snails in Eastern Virginia. The Nautilus 69(2):62-29.

- 1956 Distribution of land snails in plant associations in Eastern Virginia. The Nautilus 70 (2):60-64.
- 1957 Distribution of land snails in plant association in Eastern Virginia. The Nautilus 70 (3):102-105.
- 1960 Some snails and slugs of quarantine significance to the United States. Sterkiana 2:13-50.
- 1962 The Eastern Land Snails. W.C. Brown, Iowa.
- 1972 Freshwater Sphaeriacean clams (Mollusca:Pelecypoda) of North America. Biota of Freshwater Ecosystems, Identification Manual No. 3.
- 1979 Genera and subgenera of recent freshwater gastropods of North America (North of Mexico). Malacological Review 12:97-100.
- Burchell, J.P.T.
 1965 An interstadial horizon of the Last Glaciation at Halling, Kent. Journal of Conchology 25 (8):353-358.
- 1969 The incidence and distribution of the molluscan fauna in certain lateral valleys of the Thames and Medway from the beginning of Late Glacial times until the end of the sub-boreal period. Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society 48:113-115.
- Burchell, J.P.T., and A.G. Davis
 1957 The molluscan fauna of some early post-glacial deposits in north Lincolnshire and Kent. Journal of Conchology 24 (5):164-170.
- Butzer, Karl W.
 1971 Environment and Archaeology. An ecological approach to prehistory, 2nd edition. Aldine-Atherton, Chicago and New York.
- 1975 The ecological approach to archaeology: are we really trying? American Antiquity 40 (1):106-111.
- 1980 Context in Archaeology: an Alternative Perspective. Journal of Field Archaeology 7:417-422.
- Call, R.E.
 1900 A descriptive illustrated catalogue of the Mollusca of Indiana. Indiana Department of Geology and Natural Resources, 24th Annual Report, pp. 335-535.

- Cameron, R. A. D.
 1978a Interpreting buried land-snail assemblages from Archaeological Sites - Problems and Progress. In Research Problems in Zooarchaeology edited by D. R. Brothwell, K. D. Thomas, J. Clutton-Brock, pp. 19-23. Occasional Publication No. 3, Institute of Archaeology.
- 1978b Differences in the sites of activity of coexisting species of land molluscs. Journal of Conchology 29:273-278.
- Campbell, E. W. Crozer, and W. H. Campbell
 1937 The Lake Mohave site. Southwestern Museum Papers 11:9-44.
- Cantrell, M. A.
 1981 Bilharzia snails and water level fluctuations in a tropical swamp. OIKOS 36:226-232.
- Casteel, R. W.
 n. d. A treatise on the minimum number of individuals index: An analysis of its behavior and a method for its prediction. Manuscript on file, Department of Archaeology, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia.
- Chace, P. G.
 1969 Identified Shellfish from the Bonita Site. Pacific Coast Archaeological Society Quarterly 5(4):16.
- Champe, J. L.
 1949 White Cat Village. American Antiquity 14(4):285-292.
- Chapman, F.
 1914 Notes on Testacea from the Pleistocene marl of Mowbray Swamp, North-West Tasmania. Victoria, Australia National Museum 5:55-62.
- 1919 On an ostracod and shell marl deposit of Pleistocene age from Boreo Swamp, west of Cape Schanck, Victoria. Royal Society of Victoria, Proceedings 32(part 1):24-32.
- Charles, F. N.
 1973 Analysis of Molluscan Remains from the Higgs and Doughty sites. Tennessee Archaeological Society Miscellaneous Paper 12:149-161.
- Clark, A. L.
 1961 Pleistocene Molluscan Faunas of the Castalie Deposit, Erle County, Ohio. Sterkiana 3:19-39.

- Clark, C.F.
1962 Records of gastropods collected in Western Ohio. The Nautilus 6: 15-22.
- Clark, G.R., II
1968 Mollusk Shell: daily growth lines. Science 161(3843): 800-802.
- Clark, J.W.
1973 The problem of the land snail genus Rabdotus in Texas archaeological sites. The Nautilus 87(1):24.
- Clarke, A.H., Jr.
1963 Supplementary notes on Pre-Columbia Littorina littorea in Nova Scotia. The Nautilus 77(1):8-11.
1973 The Freshwater Molluscs of the Canadian Interior Basin. Malacologia 13(1-2):1-509.
1979a Gastropods as indicators of trophic lake stages. The Nautilus 94(4):138-142.
1979b Spaeriidae as indicators of trophic lake stages. The Nautilus 94(4):178-184.
1981 The Freshwater Molluscs of Canada. National Museum of Natural Sciences, Ottawa.
- Clarke, A.H., and C.R. Harington
1978 Asian freshwater mollusks from Pleistocene deposits in the Old Crow Basin, Yukon Territory. Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences 15(1):45-51.
- Clarke, W.T., Jr.
1938 The occurrence of flints and extinct animals in pluvial deposits near Clovis, New Mexico. Part VIII-Pleistocene mollusks from the Clovis gravel pit and vicinity. Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Proceedings 90:119-121.
- Clayton, L.
1961 Late Wisconsin Mollusca from Ice-Contact Deposits in Logan County, North Dakota. North Dakota Academy of Science, Proceedings 15:11-18.
- Clench, W.J.
1926 Some notes and a list of shells of Rio, Kentucky. The Nautilus 40(1-2):7-12, 65-67.
1974 Mollusca from Russel Cave. In Investigations in Russel Cave, edited by J.W. Griffin, pp.86-90. Publications in Archaeology 13, National Park Service U.S. Department of the Interior.

- Clowers, S.R.
1966 Pleistocene Mollusca of the Box Marsh Deposit, Adamston Township, Renfrew County, Ontario, Canada. Sterkiana 22:31-59.
- Conkin, J. E.
1957 Larger land snails of Sleepy Hollow, Kentucky. The Nautilus 71(1):10-11.
- Cook, S.F., and E.A. Treganza
1947 The Quantitative Investigation of Aboriginal Sites: Comparative physical and chemical analysis of two California Indian Mounds. American Antiquity 13(2):135-141.
- Cooper, G. A.
1930 Fossil fauna of the marl deposits in the vicinity of New Milford. Connecticut State Geological and Natural History Survey, Bulletin 47:238-259.
- Cooper, J.
1972 Last Interglacial (Ipswichian) non-marine Mollusca from Aveley, Essex. The Essex Naturalist 33:9-14.
- Cornejo, J.
1961 Pleistocene molluscan faunas of the Sculder Lake deposit, Franklin County, Ohio. Sterkiana 4:35-49.
- Craig, G.Y., and A. Hallam
1963 Size-frequency and growth-ring analyses of Mytilus edulis and Cardium edule, and their palaeoecological significance. Palaeontology 6(4):731-750.
- Craig, G.Y., and G. Oertel
1966 Deterministic models of living and fossil populations of animals. Quarterly Journal Geological Society of London 122:315-355.
- Croizat, L.
1978 Deduction, Induction and Biogeography. Systematic Zoology 27(2):209-312.
- Crook, W.W., Jr., and R.K. Harris
1958 A Pleistocene campsite near Lewisville, Texas. American Antiquity 23(3):233-246.
- Crossman, E.J., and C.R. Harington
1970 Pleistocene Pike, Esox lucius, and Esox sp., from the Yukon Territory and Ontario. Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences 7(4):1130-1138.
- Cuba, T.R.
1981 Diversity: a two-level approach. Ecology 62(1):278-279.

- Cumber, R. A.
1941 Two new species of Fresh Water Molluscs from the Waikari Moa Swamp. Records of the Canterbury Museum 4 (7): 359-360.
- Curtis, F.
1966 Molluscan Species from Early Southern California Archaeological Sites. Southern California Academy of Science, Bulletin 65: 107-127.
- Cwynar, L. C., and J. C. Ritchie
1980 Arctic Steppe-Tundra: A Yukon Perspective. Science 208 (4450): 1375-1377.
- Dall, W. H.
1905 Land and fresh water mollusks of Alaska and adjoining regions. Smithsonian Institution Harriman Alaska Expedition, 1899, Alaska Series, 13: 1-171.
1917 Notes on boreal land and fresh-water shells. The Nautilus 31: 12-13.
1919 The Mollusca of the Arctic coast of America collected by the Canadian Arctic Expedition west from Bathurst Inlet with an appended report on a collection of Pleistocene fossil Mollusca. Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition 1913-1918, 8(A): 1-29.
- Danglade, E.
1922 The Kentucky River and its mussel resources. U.S. Bureau of Fisheries Report, Document 934: 1-8.
- Davis, A. G.
1954- The Mollusca of Bobbitshole Interglacial Beds,
1956 Ipswich. Suffolk Naturalists' Society, Transactions 9: 110-114.
- Davis, A. G., and G. W. Pitchford
1958 The Holocene molluscan fauna of Southwell and Wheatley, Nottinghamshire. Journal of Conchology 24 (7): 227-233.
- Dawley, C.
1955 Minnesota land snails. The Nautilus 69 (2): 56-62.
- de Benedictus, P. A.
1977 The meaning and measurement of frequency-dependent competition. Ecology 58 (1): 158-166.
- de Bernardi, R., B. Oregioni, and O. Ravera
1976 The demographic structure of gastropod molluscs. Journal of Molluscan Studies 42: 305-309.

- de Bernardi, R., O. Ravera, and B. Oregioni
 1976 Demographic structure and biometric characteristics of Viviparus ater Cristoferi and Jan (Gasteropoda: Prosobranchia) from Lake Alserio (Northern Italy). Journal of Molluscan Studies 42:310-318.
- Deevey, E. S., Jr.
 1937 Pollen from interglacial beds in the Pang-Gong Valley and its climatic interpretation. American Journal of Science 233:44-56.
- 1966 Specific diversity in fossil assemblages. In Diversity and Stability in Ecological Systems, edited by G.M. Woodwell and H.H. Smith, pp. 224-241. Brookhaven Symposia in Biology, 22.
- Delorme, L.D.
 1968 Pleistocene freshwater Ostracoda from Yukon, Canada. Canadian Journal of Zoology 46:859-876.
- Delorme, L.D., S.C. Zoltai, and L.L. Kalas
 1977 Freshwater shelled invertebrate indicators of paleoclimate in northern Canada during late glacial times. Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences 14(9): 2029-2046.
- 1978 Freshwater shelled invertebrate indicators of paleoclimate in northwestern Canada during late glacial times: reply. Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences 15(3):462-463.
- Dennis, C.A.
 1928 Aquatic gastropods of the Bass Island region of Lake Erie. Ohio State University, Franz Theodore Stone Laboratory, Contribution No. 8, pp. 34.
- Dennison, J.M., and W.M. Hay
 1967 Estimating the needed sampling area for subaquatic ecologic studies. Journal of Paleontology 41(3): 706-708.
- Devore, C.H.
 1975 The molluscan fauna of the Illinoian Butler Spring Locality from Meade County, Kansas. In Studies on Cenozoic Paleontology and Stratigraphy, edited by G.R. Smith and N.E. Friedlund, pp. 19-28. Museum of Paleontology, University of Michigan.
- Dexter, R.W.
 1950 Distribution of the mollusks in a basic bog lake and its margins. The Nautilus 64(1):19-26.
- 1953 The mollusks inhabiting some temporary pools and ponds in Illinois and Ohio. The Nautilus 67(1):26-33.

- Dimbleby, G.W., and J.G. Evans
1974 Pollen and land-snail analysis of calcareous soils. Journal of Archaeological Science 1(2):117-133.
- Dice, L.R.
1945 Measures of the amount of ecologic association between species. Ecology 26(3):297-302.
- Drake, R.J.
1951 Humboltiana taylori, new species from northern Coahuila. Sociedad Malacologica, Carlos de la Torre Revista 8(2):93-96.
1952 Some marine shells used by prehistoric Indians in Ecuador. The Nautilus 65(4):120-122.
1959 Nonmarine molluscan remains from Recent sediments in Matty Canyon, Pima County, Arizona. Southern California Academy of Science, Bulletin 58:146-154.
1960 Nonmarine molluscan remains from an archaeological site at La Playa, Northern Sonora, Mexico. Southern California Academy of Science, Bulletin 59:133-137.
1961 Nonmarine molluscs from the La Playa site, Sonora, Mexico 2. Southern California Academy of Science, Bulletin 60:127-129.
1962 Nonmarine molluscs from Recent sediments near Vernon, Apache County, Arizona. Southern California Academy of Science, Bulletin 61:25-28.
- Draper, B.C.
1969 Appendix I: micro-shells from the North Bay #1 site. Pacific Archaeological Society Quarterly 5(2):57-59.
- Dussart, G.B.J.
1976 The ecology of freshwater molluscs in north west England in relation to water chemistry. Journal of Molluscan Studies 42:181-198.
- Eardley, A.J., and V. Gvosdetsky
1960 Analysis of a Pleistocene core from Great Salt Lake, Utah. Geological Society of America, Bulletin 71:1323-1344.
- Eaton, G.F.
1898 The prehistoric fauna of Block Island, as indicated by its ancient shell-heaps. American Journal of Science 6(32):137-159.

- Eisley, L.C.
1937 Index Mollusca and their bearing on certain problems of prehistory: a critique. In Publications of the Philadelphia Anthropological Society, Twenty-fifth Anniversary Studies, Volume 1, edited by D.S. Davidson, pp. 77-93. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia.
- Erni, A., L. Forcart, and H. Harri
1943 Fundstellen Pleistocaener fossilien in der "Hochterrasse" von Zell (Kt. Luzern) und 'im der Morane der grossten Eiszeit von Auswil bei Rohrbach (Kt. Bern). Ecologiae Geologicae Helvetiae 36:85-124.
- Evans, J.G.
1966 Late-Glacial and post-glacial subaerial deposits at Pitstone, Buckinghamshire. Geologists' Association Proceedings 77 (Part 3):347-364.
1968 Changes in the composition of land molluscan populations in north Wiltshire during the last 5000 years. Zoological Society of London, Symposia 22: 293-317.
1969a Land and freshwater Mollusca in archaeology: chronological aspects. World Archaeology 1(2): 170-183.
1969b The exploitation of molluscs. In The domestication and exploitation of plants and animals, edited by P.J. Ucko and G.W. Dimbleby, pp. 479-484. Duckworth, London.
1972 Land Snails in Archaeology. Seminar Press, London.
- Evans, J.G., and K.W.G. Valentine
1974 Ecological changes induced by prehistoric man at Pitstone, Buckinghamshire. Journal of Archaeological Science 1(4):343-351.
- Evans, J.L.
1978 Paleo-Indian to Early Archaic transition at the Shawnee-Minisink site. The American University, Ph.D. Ann Arbor, Microfilms.
- Fager, E.W.
1972 Diversity: a sampling study. American Naturalist 106:293-310.
- Fagerstrom, J.A.
1964 Fossil communities in paleoecology: their recognition and significance. Geological Society of America, Bulletin 75:1197-1216.

- Farrand, W.R., and B.B. Miller
1968 Radiocarbon dates on a depositional environment of the Wasaga Beach (Ontario) marl deposit. Ohio Journal of Science 68 (4):235-239.
- Fischer, A.G.
1960 Latitudinal variations in organic diversity. Evolution 14(1):64-81.
- Fisher, R.A., A.S. Corbet, and C.B. Williams
1943 The relation between the number of species and the number of individuals in a random sample of an animal population. Journal of Animal Ecology 12:42-58.
- Flessa, K.W.
1975 Area, continental drift and mammalian diversity. Paleobiology 1(2):189-194.
- Florensov, N., V.A. Belova, G.S. Goldyrev, B.P. Lut, V.D. Mats, and S.M. Popova
1978 Some stages of Baikal Lake development in the Late Cenozoic Era. Polskie Archiwum Hydrobiologii 25 (1/2): 135-143.
- Forrester, R.E.
1964 The Ham Creek Site. Tarrant County Archaeological Society, Fort Worth, Texas.
- Fowler, M.L., and P.W. Parmalee
1959 Ecological interpretation of data on archaeological sites: the Modoc Rock Shelter. Illinois State Academy of Science, Transactions 52(3/4):109-119.
- Frank, P.W.
1959 The biodemography of an intertidal snail population. Ecology 46 (6):831-844.
- Franzen, D.S., and A.B. Leonard
1947 Fossil and living Pupillidae (Gastropoda-Pulmonata) in Kansas. Kansas University Science Bulletin 31(15): 311-411.
- Frye, J.C., and A.B. Leonard
1952 Pleistocene geology of Kansas. Kansas Geological Survey, Bulletin 99.

1963 Pleistocene geology of Red River Basin in Texas. Bureau of Economic Geology, Report of Investigations. 33 pages.

- Gams, H.
1929 Sedimentation und Vermooring der Lunzer Seen und des Lunersees. International Association of Theoretical and Applied Limnology, Proceedings 4:325-332.
- Gardner, E.W.
1935 The Pleistocene fauna and flora of Kharga Oasis, Egypt. Geological Society of London, Quarterly Journal 91:479-518.
- Gatus, T.W.
1981 The Hall Shelter: a multicomponent site in southeastern Kentucky. M.A. thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Kentucky, Lexington, Kentucky.
- Gebhard, P.H.
1949 An archaeological survey of the blowouts of Yuma County, Colorado. American Antiquity 15(2):132-143.
- Gerow, E.A., and R.W. Force
1968 An Analysis of the University Village Complex. Leland Stanford University Press, Stanford.
- Getz, L.L.
1974 Species diversity of terrestrial snails in the Great Smoky Mountains. The Nautilus 88(1):6-9.
- Getz, L.L., and C.W. Hibbard
1965 A molluscan faunule from the Seymour Formation of Baylor and Knox Counties, Texas. Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters 50:275-297.
- Geyer, D.
1922 Die Quartarmollusken und die Klimafrage. Palaontologische Zeitschrift 5:72-92.
- Gibson, G.G.
1967 Pleistocene non-marine Mollusca of the Richardson Lake deposit, Clarendon Township, Pontiac County, Quebec, Canada. Sterkiana 25:1-36.
- Gifford, E.W.
1916 Composition of California Shellmounds. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 12(1):1-29.
- Gleason, H.A.
1922 On the relation between species and area. Ecology 3(2):158-162.
1925 Species and area. Ecology 6(1):66-74.

Good, I.J.

- 1953 The population frequencies of species and the estimation of population parameters. Biometrika 40: 237-264.

Goodrich, C.

- 1934a Studies of the gastropod family Pleuroceridae - I. University of Michigan, Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology 286:5-17.
- 1934b Studies of the gastropod family Pleuroceridae. II. University of Michigan, Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology 295:1-6.
- 1934c Studies of the gastropod family Pleuroceridae. III. University of Michigan, Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology 300:1-11.
- 1935 Studies of the gastropod family Pleuroceridae. V. University of Michigan, Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology 318:1-12.
- 1940 The Pleuroceridae of the Ohio River drainage system. University of Michigan, Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology 417:1-21.
- 1941 Studies of the gastropod family Pleuroceridae. VIII. University of Michigan, Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology 447:1-13.

Gould, S.J.

- 1970a Land snail communities and Pleistocene climates in Bermuda: a multivariate analysis of microgastropod diversity. In Proceedings of the North American Paleontological Convention, edited by E.L. Yochelson, pp. 486-521. Allen Press, Kansas.
- 1970b Coincidence of climatic and faunal fluctuations in Pleistocene Bermuda. Science 168 (3931):572-573.
- 1971a Environmental control of form in land snails: a case of unusual precision. The Nautilus 84 (3):86-93.
- 1971b The paleontology and evolution of Cerion II: age and fauna of Indian shell middens on Curacao and Aruba. Brevicra 372:1-26.
- 1976 Palaeontology plus palaeobiology. In Theoretical Ecology, Principles and Applications, edited by R.M. May, pp. 218-236. Blackwell, Oxford.

Graham, R.W.

- 1976 Late Wisconsin mammalian faunas and environmental gradients of the eastern United States. Paleobiology 4 (2):343-350.

- Green, F.J.
1979 Collection and interpretation of botanical information from Medieval urban excavations in southern England. Archaeo-Physika 8:39-55.
- Greenwood, R.S.
1961 Quantitative analysis of shells from a site in Goleta, California. American Antiquity 26(3):416-420.
- Grimm, F.W.
1975 A preliminary survey of the molluscan fauna of Nine Lakes in Gatineau Park, Quebec. Canadian Field Naturalist 89(4):383-388.
- Gripp, K., and M. Beyle
1937 Das Interglazial von Billstedt (Ojendorf). Hamburg Geologisches Staats Institut Mitteilungen 16:19-36.
- Habgood, T.E.
1968 The paleoecology of land and fresh-water mollusks and archaeology. Manuscript of file, Department of Anthropology, University of Alberta.
- Hadlock, W.S.
1941 Three shell heaps on Frenchman's Bay. Robert Abbe Museum Bulletin 6:1-23.
- Hald, A.
1952a Statistical Theory with Engineering Applications. John Wiley, London.
1952b Statistical Tables and Formulas. John Wiley, London.
- Hallam, A.
1967 The interpretation of size-frequency distributions in molluscan death assemblages. Palaeontology 10(1):25-42.
- Hanna, G.D.
1956 Land and freshwater mollusks of the Arctic slope, Alaska. The Nautilus 70(1):4-10.
- Harbort, H.E.
1910 Über fossilführende jungglaziale Ablagerungen von interstadialem charakter im diluvium des Baltischen Hohenrucksens in Ostpreußen. Geologisches Jahrbuch 31(2):81-128.
- Harrington, C.R.
1977 Pleistocene mammals of the Yukon Territory. Ph.D. thesis, Department of Zoology, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta.

- 1980 Faunal exchanges between Siberia and North America: evidence from Quaternary land mammal remains in Siberia, Alaska and the Yukon Territory. Canadian Journal of Anthropology 1(1):45-49.
- Harman, W. N.
 1970 Alterations in the molluscan fauna of a meromictic marl lake. The Nautilus 84(1):21-30.
- 1972 Benthic substrates: their effect on fresh-water Mollusca. Ecology 53(2):271-277.
- 1974 Snails (Mollusca: Gastropoda). In Pollution Ecology of Freshwater Invertebrates, edited by C.W. Hart, Jr. and S.L. Fuller, pp. 275-312. Academic Press, New York.
- Harrington, M.R.
 1924 Shell implement from Florida. Indian Notes, Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, New York 1(4):218-221.
- Harris, S.A.
 1961 On the land snails of Iraq and their potential use in determining past climatic conditions. Sumer 17: 107-113.
- 1978 Vertical zonation of land snails in the Iraqi slopes of the Persian mountains and in the Rocky Mountains of Alberta, Canada. Arctic and Alpine Research 10(2): 457-463.
- Harris, S.A., and E. Pip
 1973 Molluscs as indicators of late- and post-glacial climatic history in Alberta. Canadian Journal of Zoology 51:209-215.
- Hartz, N., and V. Milthers
 1901 Det sennglaciale Ler i Allerod Teglvaerksgrav. Dansk Geologisk Forening, Meddelesler 8:31-60.
- Haury, E.W.
 1937 The Snaketown Canal. In Excavations at Snaketown: material culture, edited by H.S. Galdwin, E.W. Haury, E.S. Sayles, and N. Galdwin, pp. 50-58. Medallion Papers, Gila Pueblo, Arizona.
- Hawkins, G.S.
 1965 Stonehenge Decoded. Delta, New York.
- Healey, M.C.
 1978 Sphaeriid mollusc populations of eight lakes near Yellowknife, Northwest Territories. Canadian Field Naturalist 92(3):242-251.

- Hecker, R.F.
1965 Introduction to Paleoecology. American Elsevier Publishing Company, New York.
- Heilprin, A.
1887 The Geographical and Geological Distribution of Animals. D. Appleton and Company, New York.
- Heizer, R.F., and L.K. Napton
1969 Biological and cultural evidence from prehistoric human coprolites. Science 165(3893):563-568.
- Heller, J, and E. Tchernov
1978 Pleistocene land snails from the coastal plain of Israel. Israel Journal of Zoology 27:1-10.
- Henderson, J.
1927 Mollusk notes from the northwest. The Nautilus 40:75-78.
- Henry, D.O.
1978 Big Hawk Shelter in northeastern Oklahoma: environmental, economic, and cultural changes. Journal of Field Archaeology 5(3):269-287.
- Hess von Wichdorff, H.
1915 Das masurische Interstadial. Geologisches Jahrbuch Preubische Geologische Landesanstalt 35:298-353.
- Hester, T.R.
1971 Archeological investigations at the La Jita site, Uvalde County, Texas. Texas Archeological Society Bulletin 42:51-148.

1975 The natural introduction of Mollusca in archaeological sites: an example from southern Texas. Journal of Field Archaeology 2(3):273-275.
- Hester, T.R., and T.C. Hill Jr.
1975 Eating land snails in prehistoric southern Texas: ethnohistoric and experimental data. The Nautilus 89(2):37-38.
- Hibbard, C.W.
1949 Techniques of collecting microvertebrate fossils. Contributions of the Museum of Paleontology, University of Michigan 8(2):7-19.
- Hibbard, C.W., and D.W. Taylor
1960 Two Late Pleistocene faunas from southwestern Kansas. Contributions of the Museum of Paleontology, University of Michigan 16(1):1-223.

- Hill, F.C.
1975 Effects of the environment on animal exploitation by Archaic inhabitants of the Koster site, Illinois. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Dept. of Zoology, University of Louisville.
- Hill, M.O.
1973 Diversity and evenness: a unifying notation and alternative parameters. Ecology 52:577-586.
- Hoffman, A.
1979 Community paleoecology as an epiphenomenal science. Paleobiology 5(4):357-379.
- Hoffman, R.S.
1980 Of mice and men: Beringian dispersal and the ice-free corridor. Canadian Journal of Anthropology 1(1):51-52.
- Hollingworth, S.E., J. Allison, and H. Godwin
1950 Interglacial deposits from Histon Road, Cambridge. Geological Society of London, Quarterly Journal 105:495-509.
- Hopkins, D.M.
1976 A model for ancient population movements in and through Beringia. Fourth Biennial Meeting of the American Quaternary Association, pp. 5-7.
- Horn, H.S.
1976 Succession. In Theoretical Ecology, Principles and Applications, edited by R.M. May, pp. 187-204. Blackwell, Oxford.
- Horst, T.J., and R.R. Costa
1975 Seasonal migration and density patterns of the fresh water snail Amnicola limosa. The Nautilus 89(2): 56-59.
- Hubricht, L.
1952 The land snails of Pittsylvania County, Virginia. The Nautilus 66(1):10-13.
- 1954 The snails from two Indian shellmounds near Clarksville, Virginia. The Nautilus 67(3):90-92.
- 1960 The cave snail, Carychium stygium Call. Kentucky Academy of Science, Transactions 21:35-38.
- 1961 Land snails from the loess of Mississippi. Sterkiana 3:11-14.
- 1964a Pleistocene land snails from the talus of Kentucky and Tennessee. Sterkiana 16:3-4.

- 1964b Land snails from the caves of Kentucky, Tennessee and Alabama. National Speleological Society Bulletin 26 (1):33-36.
- 1964c Some Pleistocene land snail records from Missouri and Illinois. Sterkiana 13:7-19.
- 1968 The land snails of Mammoth Cave National Park, Kentucky. The Nautilus 82 (1):24-28.
- 1969 Succinea bakeri Hubricht. The Nautilus 83 (2):42-43.
- 1971 The land snails of Virginia. Sterkiana 42:41-45.
- 1972a Gastrocopta armifera (Say). The Nautilus 85 (3):73-78.
- 1972b Two new North American Pulmonata: Paravitrea seradens and Philomycus sellatus. The Nautilus 86 (1):16-17.
- 1975 Four new species of land snails from the eastern United States. The Nautilus 89 (1):1-4.
- 1976 Notes on some land snails of the eastern United States. The Nautilus 90 (3):104-107.
- 1979 A new species of Amnicola from an Arkansas cave (Hydrobidae). The Nautilus 94 (4):142.
- Hughes, O. L.
- 1969 Pleistocene stratigraphy, Porcupine and Old Crow Rivers, Yukon Territory. Geological Survey of Canada Paper 69-1, pp. 209-212.
- 1972 Surficial geology of northern Yukon Territory and northwest district of Mackenzie, Northwest Territories. Geological Survey of Canada Paper 69-36.
- Hurlbert, S. H.
- 1971 The nonconcept of species diversity: a critique and alternative parameters. Ecology 52:577-586.
- Huskey, V.
- 1935 An archaeological survey of the Nueces Canyon of Texas. Texas Archaeological and Paleontological Society 7:105-114.
- Hutcheson, K.
- 1970 A test for comparing diversities based on the Shannon formula. Journal of Theoretical Biology 29:151-154.
- Imbrie, J., and N. Newell (editors)
- 1964 Approaches to Paleoecology. John Wiley and Sons, New York.

- Ingram, W.M.
 1940 Daylight activity of land mollusks. The Nautilus 54 (3):87-90.
- 1944 Notes on winter habits of land mollusks at Ithaca, New York. The Nautilus 58 (1):25-27.
- Irving, W.N.
 1976 Man in the steppe tundra: discussion. Fourth Biennial of the American Quaternary Association, pp. 92.
- 1978 Pleistocene archaeology in eastern Beringia. In Early Man in America, edited by A.L. Bryan, pp. 96-101. Archaeological Researches International, Edmonton.
- Irving, W.N., and C.R. Harington
 1973 Upper Pleistocene radiocarbon dated artefacts from the northern Yukon. Science 179 (4071):335-340.
- Jaehnig, M.E.W.
 1971 The study of gastropods: methodology. Plains Anthropologist 16 (54):289-297.
- Jaeckel, S.
 1950 Landschnecken aus spät und postglazialen Ablagerungen in Schleswig-Holstein. Schriften des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Schleswig-Holstein 24 (2):72-79.
- 1956 Subwassermollusken aus spät- und postglazialen Ablagerungen in Schleswig-Holstein. Schriften des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Schleswig-Holstein 28 (1):76-89.
- Janzen, D.E.
 1971 Excavations at the Falls of the Ohio River region. The Filson Club History Quarterly 45 (4):373-380.
- Jefferies, R.W.
 1980 The Carrier Mills Archaeological Project: prehistoric cultural adaptation during the Middle Archaic in southern Illinois. Paper presented at the 45th annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. May 1-3.
- Jefferies, R.W., and B.M. Lynch
 1980 Dimensions of Middle Archaic cultural adaptation at the Black Earth site, Saline County, Illinois. Paper presented at the 1980 Midwest Archaeological Conference, Chicago, Illinois. October 3-5.
- Jefferson, G.T.
 1976 Cave faunas. In The Science of Speleology, edited by T.D. Ford and C.H.D. Cullingford, pp. 359-421. Academic Press, New York.

- Jessen, K., and V. Milthers
 1928 Interglacial fresh-water deposits in Jutland and northwest Germany. Danmarks Geologiske Undersogelse 48:1-379.
- Jillson, D.A.
 1980 Insect populations respond to fluctuating environments. Nature 288(5792):699-700.
- Johnson, C.W.
 1914 Helix hortensis from a Maine shell heap. The Nautilus 28:131.
- Johnson, D.L.
 1971 Pleistocene land snails on the Channel Islands, California: a call for research. The Nautilus 85(1):32-35.
- Johnson, R.G.
 1957 Experiments on the burial of shells. Journal of Geology 65:527-535.
 1960 Models and methods for analysis of the mode of formation of fossil assemblages. Geological Society of America, Bulletin 71:1075-1086.
- Kaplan, M.F., and W.L. Minckley
 1960 Land snails from the Doe Run Creek area, Meade County, Kentucky. The Nautilus 74(2):62-65.
- Karlin, E.J.
 1961 Ecological relationships between vegetation and the distribution of land snails in Montana, Colorado and New Mexico. American Midland Naturalist 65(1):60-66.
- Karrow, P.F., A.H. Clarke, and H.B. Herrington
 1972 Pleistocene molluscs from Lake Iroquois deposits in Ontario. Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences 9(5):589-595.
- Kay, A.
 1949 Some edible mollusks of Kauai, Hawaiian Islands. The Nautilus 62(4):119-121.
- Kennard, A.S.
 1923 The Holocene non-marine Mollusca of England. Proceedings of the Malacological Society 23(4):241-259.
- Kennard, A.S., and B.B. Woodward
 1922 The post-Pliocene non-marine Mollusca of the east of England. Geologists Association of London, Proceedings 33:104-142.

- Kenward, H.K., A.R. Hall, and A.K.G. Jones
 1980 A tested set of techniques for the extraction of plant and animal macrofossils from waterlogged archaeological deposits. Science and Archaeology 22:3-15.
- Kerney, M.P.
 1957a Early post-glacial deposits in King's County, Ireland and their molluscan fauna. Journal of Conchology 24 (5): 156-164.
- 1957b Lauria sempronii (Charpentier) in the English Holocene. Journal of Conchology 24 (6): 183-191.
- 1963 Late-glacial deposits on the Chalk of south-east England. Royal Society of London, Philosophical Transactions 246(B): 203-254.
- 1966 Snails and man in Britain. Journal of Conchology 26 (1): 3-14.
- 1971a A Middle Weichselian deposit at Halling, Kent. Geologists Association of London, Proceedings 82 (1): 1-11.
- 1971b Interglacial deposits in Barnfield Pit, Swanscombe and their molluscan fauna. Journal of the Geological Society 127: 69-93.
- 1976a Two postglacial faunas from south-west England. Journal of Conchology 29: 71-73.
- 1976b Mollusca from an interglacial tufa in East Anglia, with the description of a new species of Lyrodiscus Pilsbry (Gastropoda: Zonitidae). Journal of Conchology 29: 47-50.
- 1976c A list of the fresh and brackish-water Mollusca of the British Isles. Journal of Conchology 29: 26-28.
- 1977a British Quaternary non-marine Mollusca: a brief review. In British Quaternary Studies: Recent Advances, edited by F.W. Shotton, pp. 31-42. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- 1977b A proposed zonation scheme for late-glacial and postglacial deposits using land Mollusca. Journal of Archaeological Science 4 (4): 387-390.
- Kerney, M.P., E.H. Brown, and T.J. Chandler
 1964 The late-glacial history of the Chalk Escarpment near Brook, Kent. Royal Society of London, Philosophical Transactions 248 (B): 135-204.

Koch, C.F.

- 1978 Bias in the published fossil record. Paleobiology 4 (3):367-372.

Kozlovskaya, L.S.

- 1951 Kistorii Subfossil'niye Fauny Molluskov Nekotorykh Ozer Zayarlya e Severnoho Kazhctana. Akademiia Nauk S.S.S.R. Laboratoriia, Sapropel'nykh Otlozhenii Trudy, Moscow 5:108-126.
- 1956a Subfossil'niye Komplexy Molluskov Kak Pokazateli Sostoyniya Ozer v Holocene. Akademiia Nauk S.S.S.R. Laboratoriia, Sapropel'nykh Otlozhenii Trudy, Moscow 6:55-64.
- 1956b Istoriya Oзера Nero Po Dannym Izucheniya Zhivotnykh Ostatkov. Akademiia Nauk S.S.S.R. Laboratoriia, Sapropel'nykh Otlozhenii Trudy, Moscow 6:173-180.
- 1959 Istoria Oзера Galichskogo Po Dannym Izuchkoho Zhivotnykh Ostatkov. Akademiia Nauk S.S.S.R. Laboratoriia, Sapropel'nykh Otlozhenii Trudy, Moscow 7:98-105.

Kranz, P.M.

- 1974 Computer simulation of fossil assemblage formation under conditions of anastrophic burial. Journal of Paleontology 48:800-808.

Krausel, R., A. Zilch, E. Triebel, and E. Franz

- 1950 Pflanzen- und Tier-Reste aus dem Schwemmlöb von Bad Soden am Taunus. Senckenbergiana 31 (5/6):349-354.

Kuhry, B., and L.F. Marcus

- 1977 Bivariate linear models in biometry. Systematic Zoology 26 (2):201-209.

LaBarbera, M.

- 1977 Brachiopod orientation to water movement. 1. Theory, laboratory behavior and field orientation. Paleobiology 3 (3):270-287.

Lambert, R.J., Jr.

- 1960 Review of the literature of ethnoconchology pertinent to archeology. Sterkiana 2:1-8.

La Rocque, A.

- 1952 Molluscan faunas of the Orleton Mastadon site, Madison County, Ohio. Ohio Journal of Science 52 (1):10-27.
- 1959 Checklist of Ohio Pleistocene and living Mollusca. Sterkiana 1:23-49.

- 1960 Quantitative methods in the study of non-marine Pleistocene Mollusca. Twenty-first International Geological Conference, Copenhagen, pp. 134-141.
- 1963a Late Cenozoic non-marine molluscan associations in eastern North America. Sterkiana 11:1-50.
- 1963b Late Cenozoic non-marine molluscan associations in eastern North America. Sterkiana 12:15-60.
- 1964a Late Cenozoic non-marine molluscan associations in eastern North America. Sterkiana 13:23-53.
- 1964b Late Cenozoic non-marine molluscan associations in eastern North America. Sterkiana 14:19-38.
- 1966 Pleistocene Mollusca of Ohio. Ohio Geological Survey, Bulletin 62, Part 1, pp. 1-112.
- 1967 Pleistocene Mollusca of Ohio. Ohio Geological Survey, Bulletin 62, Part 2, pp. 113-356.
- 1968 Pleistocene Mollusca of Ohio. Ohio Geological Survey, Bulletin 62, Part 3, pp. 357-553.
- 1970 Pleistocene Mollusca of Ohio. Ohio Geological Survey, Bulletin 62, Part 4, pp. 554-800.
- La Rocque, A., and J.F. Conley
1956 Two Pleistocene molluscan faunules from Hunter's Run, Fairfield County, Ohio. Ohio Journal of Science 56(6):325-328.
- La Rocque, A., and J. Forsyth
1957 Pleistocene molluscan faunules of the Sidney Cut, Shelby County, Ohio. Ohio Journal of Science 57(2):81-89.
- Lasker, H.
1976 Effects of preservation on the measurement of taxonomic diversity. Paleobiology 2(1):84-93.
- Lassen, H.H.
1975 The diversity of freshwater snails in view of the equilibrium theory of island biogeography. Oecologia 19:1-8.
- Laverack, M.S., and J. Dando
1979 Essential Invertebrate Zoology. John Wiley and Sons, New York, Toronto.

- Leonard, A.B.
 1950 A Yarmouthian molluscan fauna in the midcontinent region of the United States. University of Kansas Paleontological Contributions, Mollusca, Article 3, pp. 1-48.
- 1952 Illinoian and Wisconsinan molluscan faunas in Kansas. University of Kansas Paleontological Contributions, Mollusca, Article 4, pp. 1-38.
- 1959 Handbook of Gastropods in Kansas. University of Kansas Museum of Natural History, Miscellaneous Publication No. 20.
- 1972a A new Valvata from the Pleistocene of southern Illinois. The Nautilus 86(1):1-2.
- 1972b New gastropods from the Pleistocene of Illinois. The Nautilus 85(3):78-84.
- 1974 Chronology and molluscan paleontology of two post-Woodfordian bogs in northeastern Illinois. Illinois State Geological Survey, No. 484, pp. 1-28.
- Leonard, A.B., and D.S. Franzen
 1944 Mollusca of the Laverne Formation (Lower Pliocene) of Beaver County, Oklahoma. University of Kansas Science Bulletin 30(2):15-39.
- Leonard, A.B., and J.C. Frye
 1960 Wisconsinan molluscan faunas of the Illinois Valley region. Illinois State Geological Survey, Circular 304, pp. 1-32.
- Lepsi, I.
 1933 Einige biostratonomisch-malakologische Beobachtungen am Cahul-See in Sud-BeBarabien. Palaontologische Zeitschrift 15:312-318.
- Lever, J.
 1958 Quantitative beach research, I. The "left-right-phenomenon": sorting of Lamellibranch valves on sandy beaches. Basteria 22(2/3):21-51.
- Lever, J., A. Kessler, A.P. van Overbeeke, and R. Thijssen
 1961 Quantitative beach research, II. The "hole effect": a second mode of sorting of Lamellibranch valves on sandy beaches. Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 1(3):339-358.
- Lever, J., M. van den Bosch, H. Cook, T. van Dijk, A.J.H. Thiadens, S.J. Thijssen, and R. Thijssen
 1964 Quantitative beach research, III. An experiment with artificial valves of Donax vittatus. Netherlands Journal of Sea Research 2(3):458-492.

- Lever, J., and R. Thijssen
1968 Sorting phenomena during the transport of shell valves on sandy beaches studied with the use of artificial valves. Zoological Society of London Symposia 22:259-271.
- Levinton, J.S.
1970 The paleoecological significance of opportunistic species. Lethaia 3:69-78.
- Loomis, F.B., and D.B. Young
1912 On the shell heaps of Maine. American Journal of Science 34 (199):17-42.
- Lozek, V.
1952 Kvarterni Mekkysi Sidliste "Zamecek" u Nitrianskeho Hradku. Anthropozoikum 1:37-52.
1962 Soil conditions and their influence on terrestrial Gasteropoda in Central Europe. In Progress in Scil Zoology, edited by P.W. Murphy, pp. 334-342. Butterworths, London.
1972 Holocene interglacial in Central Europe and its land snails. Quaternary Research 2(3):327-334.
- Lubell, D., J.I. Ballais, A. Gautier, and F.A. Hassan
1975 The prehistoric cultural ecology of Capsien Escargotieres. Libyca 23:43-121.
- Lundbeck, J.
1929 Die "Schalenzone" der norddeutschen Seen. Jahrbuch der Preubischen Geologischen Landesanstalt zu Berlin 49(2):1127-1151.
- Luttig, G.
1953 Die Mollusken des Interglazials von Elze. Palaontologische Zeitschrift 27(2):67-84.
- MacArthur, J.W.
1975 Environmental fluctuation and species diversity. In Ecology and Evolution of Communities, edited by M.L. Cody and J.M. Diamond, pp.74-80. Belknap Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- MacArthur, R.H.
1965 Patterns of species diversity. Biological Review 40:510-533.
- Machin, J.
1967 Structural adaptation for reducing water - loss in three species of snail. Journal of Zoology, London 152:55-65.

- MacNamara, M.C, and W.N. Harman
 1975 Further studies of the Mollusca of the Otsego Lake area. The Nautilus 89(3):87-90.
- Magaritz, M., and J. Heller
 1980 A desert migration indicator - oxygen isotopic composition of land snail shells. Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 32:153-162.
- Maher, L.J., Jr.
 1972 Nomograms for computing 0.95 confidence limits of pollen data. Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology 13:85-93.
- Malde, H.E.
 1960 Geological age of the Claypool site, northeastern Colorado. American Antiquity 26(2):236-243.
- Malone, C.R.
 1965 Dispersal of aquatic gastropods via the intestinal tract of water birds. The Nautilus 78(4):135-139.
- Matteson, M.R.
 1953a Freshwater mussel used by Illinoian Indians of the Hopewell culture. The Nautilus 66(4):130-138, 67(1):25-26.
 1953b Land-snail shells found in a kitchen midden of Illinoian Indians of the Hopewell culture. Illinois State Academy of Science, Transactions 46:208-211.
 1958 Analysis of an environment as suggested by shells of freshwater mussels discarded by Indians of Illinois. Illinois State Academy of Science, Transactions 51(1/2):8-13.
 1959a An analysis of the shells of freshwater mussels gathered by Indians in southwestern Illinois. Illinois State Academy of Science, Transactions 52(1/2):52-58.
 1959b Snails in archaeological sites. American Anthropologist 61:1094-1096.
 1960 Reconstruction of prehistoric environments through the analysis of molluscan collections from shell middens. American Antiquity 26(1):117-120.
- Matthew, G.F.
 1884 Discoveries at a village of the Stone Age at Bocabec, N.B. Natural History Society of St. John, New Brunswick, Bulletin 1(3):6-29.

- Matthews, J.V., Jr.
1976 Arctic steppe - an extinct biome. Fourth biennial meeting of the American Quaternary Association, pp. 73-77.
- May, R.
1975 Patterns of species abundance and diversity. In Ecology and Evolution of Communities, edited by M.L. Cody and J.M. Diamond, pp. 81-120. Belknap Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- 1976 Patterns of multi-species communities. In Theoretical Ecology, Principles and Applications, edited by R.M. May, pp. 142-162. Blackwell, Oxford.
- Mayer-Oakes, W.J.
1955 Excavations at the Globe Hill shell heap (46Hk34-1) Hancock County, West VA. West Virginia Archaeological Society, Publication Series No. 3, pp. 1-32.
- McAllister, D.E., and C.R. Harington
1969 Pleistocene grayling, Thymallus, from Yukon, Canada. Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences 6(5):1185-1190.
- McCulloch, D.S., D.W. Taylor, and M. Rubin
1965 Stratigraphy, non-marine mollusks, and radiometric dates from Quaternary deposits in the Kotzebue Sound area, western Alaska. Journal of Geology 73:442-453.
- McIntosh, R.P.
1967 An index of diversity and the relation of certain concepts to diversity. Ecology 48(3):392-404.
- McKenna, M.C.
1962 Collecting small fossils by washing and screening. Curator 5(3):221-235.
- McKillop, W.B., and W.N. Harman
1972 Distribution of aquatic gastropods across an interface between the Canadian Shield and limestone formations. Canadian Journal of Zoology 50(11):1433-1445.
- Mead, J.I.
1978 Freshwater molluscs from the Hot Springs Mammoth site, South Dakota. Guidebook and Roadlogs for the Rocky Mountain-Plains Field Conference, Hot Springs, South Dakota, July 29-30, pp. 32-36.
- Meighan, C.W.
1959 The Little Harbor site, Catalina Island: an example of ecological interpretation in archaeology. American Antiquity 24(4):383-405.

- Menard, H.W., and A.J. Boucot
 1951 Experiments on the movement of shells by water. American Journal of Science 249:131-151.
- Menhinick, E.F.
 1964 A comparison of some species - individuals diversity indices applied to samples of field insects. Ecology 45(4):859-861.
- Menzel, H.H.
 1910 Klimaänderungen und Binnenmollusken im norlichen Deutschland seit der letzten Eistzeit. Gesellschaft Zeitschrift Deutsche Geologische 62:199-267.
- Mesyatsev, I.
 1924 Isokopayemaya fauna Kosinkikh Ozer. Biologicheskaya Stantsiya 1:16-26.
- Miles, C.D., and R.L. Reeder
 1969 Preliminary report on the distribution of land snails in northern Missouri. American Malacological Union, Annual Report for 1969, pp. 40-42.
- Miller, B.B.
 1964 Additional mollusks from the late Pliocene Bender Local Fauna, Meade County, Kansas. Journal of Paleontology 38(1):113-117.
- 1966 Five Illincian molluscan faunas from the southern Great Plains. Malacologia 4(1):173-260.
- 1968 Planorbula campestris (Gastropoda: Planorbidae) from the Cuday fauna (Kansan) of Meade County, Kansas, with notes on the status of the subgeneric categories of Planorbula. Malacologia 6(3):253-265.
- 1970 The Sandhill molluscan fauna (Illinoian) from McPherson County, Kansas. Ohio Journal of Science 70(1):39-50.
- 1975 A sequence of radiocarbon-dated Wisconsinan nonmarine molluscan faunas from southwestern Kansas - north western Oklahoma. In Studies on Cenozoic Paleontology and Stratigraphy, edited by G.R. Smith and N.E. Friedland, pp. 9-18. Museum of Paleontology, University of Michigan.
- 1978 Nonmarine molluscs in Quaternary paleoecology. Malacological Review 11:27-38.
- Miller, B.B., P.F. Karrow, and L.L. Kalas
 1979 Late Quaternary mollusks from Glacial Lake Algonquin, Nipissing, and Transitional sediments from southwestern Ontario, Canada. Quaternary Research 11(1): 93-112.

- Mitchell, G.F.
 1940 Studies in Irish Quaternary deposits: some lacustrine deposits near Dunshaughlin, County Meath. Royal Irish Academy, Proceedings 46(B):13-37.
- 1941 Studies in Irish Quaternary deposits, No. 2. Some lacustrine deposits near Ratoath, Co. Meathe. Royal Irish Academy, Proceedings 46(B):173-182.
- 1948 Two inter-glacial deposits in south-east Ireland. Royal Irish Academy, Proceedings 52(B):1-14.
- Moore, J.
 1900 A shell gorget found near Spiceland, Indiana. Indiana Academy of Science, Proceedings, pp. 81-82.
- Moore, J.M., and R.W. Wein
 1977 Viable seed populations by soil depth and potential site recolonization after disturbance. Canadian Journal of Botany 55 (18):2408-2412.
- Morlan, R.E.
 1978 Early Man in northern Yukon Territory: perspectives as of 1977. In Early Man in America, edited by A.L. Bryan, pp. 78-95. Archaeological Researches International, Edmonton.
- Morlan, R.E., and J.V. Matthews, Jr.
 1978 New dates for Early Man. Geos (winter):2-5.
- Morrison, J.P.E.
 1942 Preliminary report on mollusks found in the shell mounds of the Pickwick Landing Basin in the Tennessee River valley. In An Archaeological Survey of Pickwick Basin in the adjacent portions of the states of Alabama, Mississippi and Tennessee, by W.S. Webb and D.L. DeJarnette, pp. 337-392. Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 129.
- Morse, E.S.
 1867 Evidences of great antiquity in the shell heaps at Goose Island. Boston Society of Natural History, Proceedings 11:301-302.
- 1925 Shell-mounds and changes in the shells composing them. Scientific Monthly 21:429-440.
- Mowery, D.H.
 1961 Pleistocene molluscan faunas of the Jewell Hill deposit, Logan County, Ohio. Sterkiana 4:1-21.
- Mozley, A.
 1928 Note on some fresh water Mollusca inhabiting temporary ponds in western Canada. The Nautilus 42:19-20.

- Murphy, J. I.
 1971 Molluscan remains from four archaeological sites in northeastern Ohio. Sterkiana 43:21-25.
- 1973 Cerion from an archaeological site in northern Ohio. The Nautilus 87(1):28.
- Nagle, J. S.
 1967 Wave and current orientation of shells. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology 37(4):1124-1138.
- Nave, F. R.
 1969 Pleistocene Mollusca of southwestern Ohio. Sterkiana 34:1-48.
- Neck, R. W.
 1976 Micro-distribution of land snails in an artificial talus slope. Sterkiana 62:19.
- Newton, R. B.
 1910 Notes on some fossil non-marine Mollusca and a bivalved crustacean (Estheriella) from Nyasaland. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London 66:239-248.
- Nicol, D.
 1977 The number of living animal species likely to be fossilized. Florida Scientist 40(2):135-139.
- 1978 Size trends in living pelcypods and gastropods with calcareous shells. The Nautilus 92(2):70-79.
- Norris, A., D. D. Bartley, and G. D. Gaunt
 1971 An account of the deposit of shell marl at Burton Salmon, West Yorkshire. The Naturalist 917:57-63.
- Odum, H. T., J. E. Canton, and L. S. Kornicker
 1960 An organizational hierarchy postulate for the interpretation of species-individual distributions, species entropy, ecosystem evolution, and the meaning of a species-variety index. Ecology 41(2):395-399.
- Olle, J. M.
 1969 Molluscan fauna and lacustrine sediments in Sanpete Valley near Maniti, Sanpeter County, Utah. Sterkiana 35:5-14.
- Osborn, H. F., and J. L. Wortman
 1892 Fossil mammals of the Wahsatch and Wind River Beds, collection of 1891. American Museum of Natural History, Bulletin 4(1):81-147.

- Osman, R.W., and R.B. Whitlatch
1978 Patterns of species diversity: fact or artifact?
Paleobiology 4(1):41-54.
- Oughton, J.
1948 A zoogeographical study of the land snails of Ontario. University of Toronto, Biological Series no. 57, pp. 1-128.
- Pace, G.L., E.J. Szuch, and R.W. Dapson
1979 Depth distribution of three gastropods in New Mission Bay, Lake Michigan. The Nautilus 93(1):31-36.
- Parmalee, P.W.
1956 A comparison of past and present populations of fresh-water mussels in southern Illinois. Illinois State Academy of Sciences, Transactions 49:184-192.
1958 Marine shells of Illinois Indian sites. The Nautilus 71(4):132-139.
1960 Mussels from the Angel site, Indiana. The Nautilus 74(2):70-75.
1967 A Recent cave bone deposit in southwestern Illinois. National Speleological Society, Bulletin 29(4):119-185.
1968 Cave and archaeological faunal deposits as indicators of post-Pleistocene animal populations and distribution in Illinois. In The Quaternary of Illinois, edited by R.E. Bergstrom, pp. 104-113. Illinois State Geological Survey.
1969 Animal remains from the Archaic Riverton, Swan Island and Robeson Hills sites, Illinois. In The Riverton Culture, a second millenium occupation in the central Wabash Valley, by H.D. Winters, pp. 139-144. Illinois State Museum, Report of Investigations, No. 13.
- Parmalee, P.W., and R.D. Oesch
1972 Pleistocene and Recent faunas from the Brynjulfson Caves, Missouri. Illinois State Museum, Report of Investigations, No. 25, pp. 1-52.
- Pauken, R.J., Jr.
1969 A population study of the Pleistocene molluscan faunas in loess of the Missouri River Basin in Missouri. Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Zoology, University of Missouri, Columbia.
1971 Paleontological considerations of the loess deposits of western Missouri. Kansas State Geological Survey, Special Distribution Publication 53, pp. 27-29.

- Paul, C.R.C.
1978 The ecology of Mollusca in ancient woodland. 2. Analysis of distribution and experiments in Hayley Wood, Cambridgeshire. Journal of Conchology, London 29:281-294.
- Pedley, T.J.
1977 Scale effects in animal locomotion. Academic Press, London.
- Peet, R.K.
1974 The measurement of species diversity. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics 5:285-307.
- Peterson, C.H.
1976 Relative abundances of living and dead molluscs in two Californian lagoons. Lethaia 9:134-148.
1977 Species diversity and perturbations: predictions of an non-interactive model. Oikos 29:239-244.
- Petit-Marie, N., and J. Riser
1981 Holocene lake deposits and paleoenvironments in central Sahara, northeastern Mali. Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 35(1):45-61.
- Pianka, E.R.
1966 Latitudinal gradients in species diversity: a review of concepts. American Naturalist 100(910):33-46.
- Piechocki, A.
1977 The late Pleistocene and Holocene Mollusca of the Kunow region (N-E margin of the Swietckrzykie Mts.). Folia Quaternaria 49:23-36.
- Pielou, E.C.
1966a The measurement of diversity in different types of biological collections. Journal of Theoretical Biology 13:131-144.
1966b Shannon's formula as a measure of species diversity: its use and misuse. American Naturalist 100(914):463-465.
1975 Ecological Diversity. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
1977 Mathematical Ecology. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Pilsbry, H.A.
1940 Land Mollusca of North America (North of Mexico), Volume 1, Part 2. The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph No. 3, pp. 574-994.

- 1946 Land Mollusca of North America (North of Mexico), Volume 2, Part 1. The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph No. 3, pp. 1-520.
- 1948 Land Mollusca of North America (North of Mexico), Volume 2, Part 2. The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph No. 3, pp. 521-1113.
- Powell, A.W.B.
1959 They all began with a shell. Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia 1(3):33-37.
- Preece, R.C.
1979 The molluscan fauna of an early postglacial tufa at Totland, Isle of Wight. Journal of Conchology 30: 35-42.
- Preston, F.W.
1948 The commonness and rarity of species. Ecology 29: 254-283.
1960 Time and space and the variation of species. Ecology 41(4):611-627.
1962 The canonical distribution of commonness and rarity. Ecology 43:185-215, 410-432.
- Price, S.F.
1900 Mollusca of southern Kentucky. The Nautilus 14: 75-79.
- Raup, D.M.
1976a Species diversity in the Phanerozoic: a tabulation. Paleobiology 4(2):279-288.
1976b Species diversity in the Phanerozoic: an interpretation. Paleobiology 4(2):289-297.
- Raup, D.M., and S.M. Stanley
1971 Principles of Paleontology. W.H. Freeman, San Francisco.
- Reed, C.A.
1962 Snails on a Persian hillside. Postilla 66:1-20.
- Reeder, R.L., and C.D. Miles
1976 Land snails from northern Missouri. Sterkiana 61:15-18.
- Rees, W.J.
1965 The aerial dispersal of molluscs. Malacological Society of London, Proceedings 36:269-282.

- Rehder, H. A.
1949 Some land and freshwater mollusks from the coastal region of Virginia and North and South Carolina. The Nautilus 62(4):121-126.
- Repenning, C. A.
1980 Faunal exchanges between Siberia and North America. Canadian Journal of Anthropology 1(1):37-44.
- Reyment, R. A.
1971 Introduction to Quantitative Paleoecology. Elsevier Publishing Company, Amsterdam.
- Reynolds, M. B.
1959 Pleistocene molluscan faunas of the Humboldt deposit, Ross County, Ohio. Ohio Journal of Science 59:152-166.
- Rhoads, D. C., and G. Pannella
1970 The use of molluscan shell growth patterns in ecology and paleoecology. Lethaia 3:143-161.
- Richards, H. G.
1936 Mollusks associated with Early Man in the southwest. American Naturalist 70:369-371.
- Rigby, J. K.
1958 Frequency curves and death relationships among fossils. Journal of Paleontology 32:1007-1009.
- Riggle, R. S.
1976 Quantitative examination of gastropod and soil relationships in an oak-hickory forest in the lower Illinois Valley region. Sterkiana 62:1-17.
- Ritchie, W. A.
1932 The Lamoka Lake site: the type station of the Archaic Algonkian period in New York. New York State Archeological Association Researches and Transactions 7:79-134.
- Roberts, F. H., Jr.
1942 Archaeological and geological investigations in the San Jon District, eastern New Mexico. Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections 103(4):1-30.
- Robison, N. D.
1978 A zooarchaeological analysis of the Mississippian faunal remains from the Normandy River. In Fifth Report of the Normandy Archaeological Project, edited by C. H. Faulkner and M. C. R. McCullough, pp. 498-595. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee.

- Roscoe, E.J.
 1963 Stratigraphic summary of Quaternary Bonneville Basin Mollusca. Sterkiana 9:1-23.
- 1967 Ethnomalacology and paleoecology of the Round Butte archaeological sites, Deschutes River Basin, Oregon. Oregon Museum of Natural History, Bulletin 6:1-20.
- Rosewater, J.
 1959 Mollusks of the Salt River, Kentucky. The Nautilus 73(2):57-63.
- Roth, B., and D.R. Lindberg
 1981 Terrestrial mollusks of Attu, Aleutian Islands, Alaska. Arctic 34(1):43-47.
- Routledge, R.D.
 1980 The form of species - abundance distributions. Journal of Theoretical Biology 82:547-558.
- Roy, E.C., Jr.
 1964 Pleistocene non-marine Mollusca of northeastern Wisconsin. Sterkiana 15:5-77.
- Sanders, H.L.
 1968 Marine benthic diversity: a comparative study. American Naturalist 102:243-282.
- Savage, R.J.G.
 1960 Cenozoic mammals in North America. Nature 188(4746):200.
- Schoenbeck, E.
 1939 Discovery of a buried aboriginal shellheap in the Illincis River valley. Illinois State Academy of Science, Transactions 32(2):61-62.
- Schultz, C.B., and L. Eiseley
 1935 Paleontological evidence for the antiquity of the Scotsbluff bison quarry and its associated artifacts. American Anthropologist 37:306-319.
- Schwarzacher, W.
 1963 Orientation of crinoids by current action. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology 33(3):580-586.
- Schweger, C.E.
 1979 Late Pleistocene vegetation of eastern Beringia: pollen analysis of dated alluvium. Paper presented at the Burg Wartenstein Symposium on the Paleocology of the Arctic Steppe-Mammoth Biome, June. Austria.

- Schweger, C.E., and T. Habgood
1976 The Late Pleistocene steppe-tundra of Beringia --- a critique. Fourth biennial meeting of the American Quaternary Association, pp. 80-81.
- Schweger, C.E., and J. Martin
1976 Grazing strategies of the Pleistocene steppe-tundra fauna. Fourth biennial meeting of the American Quaternary Association, pp. 157.
- Semken, H.A., B.B. Miller, and J.B. Stevens
1964 Late Wisconsin woodland musk oxen in association with pollen and invertebrates from Michigan. Journal of Paleontology 38 (3):823-835.
- Sepkoski, J.J.
1976 Species diversity in the Phanerozoic: species area effects. Paleobiology 4 (2):298-303.
- Shaak, G.D.
1976 Diversity and succession of a Late Pleistocene pond fauna, Major County, Oklahoma. Florida Scientist 39: 81-86.
- Shallom, L.J.
1965 Pleistocene molluscan fauna of the Lac Blanc deposit, Metapedia County, Quebec, Canada. Sterkiana 19:41-54.
- Shannon, C.E., and W. Weaver
1949 The Mathematical Theory of Communication. University of Illinois Press, Urbana.
- Sheatsley, L.L.
1960 Pleistocene molluscan faunas of the Aultman deposit, Stark County, Ohio. Ohio State University, M.Sc. thesis, Department of Geology. 161 pages.
- Sheldon, A.L.
1969 Equitability indices: dependence on the species count. Ecology 50 (3):466-467.
- Shimek, B.
1913 The significance of Pleistocene mollusks. Science 37(953):501-509.
- 1930a Land snails as indicators of ecological conditions. Ecology 21 (4):673-686.
- 1930b Pleistocene and Recent mollusks. The Nautilus 44(2): 37-41.
- Siegel, S.
1956 Nonparametric Statistics. McGraw Hill, New York.

- Signor, P.W., III
1978 Species richness in the Phanerozoic: an investigation of sampling effects. Paleobiology 4(4):394-406.
- Simon, L.F., and C.A. Reed
1945 Miocene fossil found in Oregon kitchen midden. American Antiquity 11:118-119.
- Simpson, E.H.
1949 Measurement of diversity. Nature 163(4148):688.
- Simpson, G.G.
1964 Species diversity of North American Recent mammals. Systematic Zoology 13(1):57-93.
- Skinner, S.A.
1971 Prehistoric settlement of the De Cordova Bend Reservoir, central Texas. Texas Archaeological Society, Bulletin 42:149-269.
- Sokal, R.R., and F.J. Rohlf
1969 Biometry. W.H. Freeman, San Francisco.
- Sparks, B.W.
1954 Notes of four Quaternary deposits in the Cambridge region. Journal of Conchology 24(2):47-53.
1957 The Taelle gravel near Thriplow, Cambridgeshire. Geological Magazine 94(3):194-200.
1957-58 The non-marine Mollusca of the Interglacial deposits at Bobbitshole, Ipswich. Royal Society of London, Philosophical Transactions 241(B):33-44.
1961 The ecological interpretation of Quaternary non-marine Mollusca. Linnaean Society of London, Proceedings 172(1):71-80.
1962 Post-glacial Mollusca from Hawes Water, Lancashire, illustrating some difficulties of interpretation. Journal of Conchology 25(2):78-82.
1964a The distribution of non-marine Mollusca in the last Interglacial in south-east England. Malacological Society of London, Proceedings 36:7-25.
1964b A note on the Pleistocene deposit at Grantchester, Cambridgeshire. Geological Magazine 101(4):334-339.
1969 Non-marine Mollusca and archaeology. In Science in Archaeology, edited by D. Brothwell and E.S. Higgs, pp. 395-406. Thames and Hudson, London.

- Sparks, B.W., and A.T. Grove
1961 Some Quaternary fossil non-marine Mollusca from the central Sahara. Journal of the Linnaean Society, Zoology 44:355-364.
- Sparks, B.W., and C.A. Lambert
1961 The post-glacial deposits at Apethorpe, Northamptonshire. Malacological Society of London, Proceedings 34:302-315.
- Sparks, B.W., and R.G. West
1959 The paleoecology of the Interglacial deposits at Histon Road, Cambridge. Eiszeitalter und Gegenwart 10:123-143.
- 1964 The Interglacial deposits at Stutton, Suffolk. Geologists' Association, Proceedings 74(4):419-432.
- 1968 Interglacial deposits at Wortwell, Norfolk. Geological Magazine, London 105(5):471-481.
- 1970 Late Pleistocene deposits at Wretton, Norfolk I. Ipswichian Interglacial deposits. Royal Society of London, Philosophical Transactions 258(B):1-30.
- Sparks, B.W., R.G. West, R.B.G. Williams, and M. Ransom
1969 Hoxnian Interglacial deposits near Hatfield, Herts. Geologists' Association, Proceedings 80:243-267.
- Speck, F.G., and R.W. Dexter
1946 Molluscan food items of the Houma Indians. The Nautilus 60(1):34.
- Stanford, D., R. Bonnicksen, and R.E. Morlan
1981 The Ginsberg experiment: modern and prehistoric evidence of a bone - flaking technology. Science 212(4493):438-440.
- Stanley, V.
1980 Paleoecology of the arctic - steppe mammoth biome. Current Anthropology 21(5):663-666.
- Stansbery, D.H.
1965 The molluscan fauna. In The McGraw Site, a study in Hopewellian Dynamics, edited by O.H. Prufer, pp. 119-124. Scientific Publications of the Cleveland Museum of Natural History.
- Stanton, R.J., Jr., and J.R. Dodd
1976 The application of trophic structure of fossil communities in paleoenvironmental reconstruction. Lethaia 9:327-342.

- Stehli, F.G.
1965 Paleontologic technique for defining ancient ocean currents. Science 148(3672):943-946.
- Stephens, B.W.
1939 Engraved shell gorgets from Illinois. Illinois State Academy of Science, Transactions 32(2):66.
- Sterki, V.
1916 A preliminary catalog of the North American Sphaeriidae. Annals of the Carnegie Museum 10:429-477.
- Strandine, E.J.
1941a Quantitative study of a snail population. Ecology 22(1):86-91.
1941b Effect of soil moisture and algae on the survival of a pond snail during periods of relative dryness. The Nautilus 54(4):128-130.
- Stratton, L.W.
1970a Conchology and archaeology: Mollusca at Verulamium. Journal of Conchology 27(2):131-134.
1970b Numbers of shells. Journal of Conchology 27(3):171-176.
- Swadling, P.
1977 Central province shellfish resources and their utilisation in the prehistoric past of Papua New Guinea. The Veliger 19(3):293-302.
- Taylor, D.W.
1960 Late Cenozoic molluscan faunas from the High Plains. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 337.
1965 The study of Pleistocene nonmarine mollusks in North America. In The Quaternary of the United States, edited by H.E. Wright, Jr. and D.G. Frey, pp. 597-611. Princeton University Press.
- Taylor, D.W., and N.F. Sohl
1962 An outline of gastropod classification. Malacologia 1(1):7-32.
- Taylor, R.W., C.L. Counts, III, and S.L. Stryker
1977 The land snails of Carter Caves State Park, Carter County, Kentucky. Sterkiana 65-66:37-38.

- Thomas, K.D.
1978 Population studies on molluscs in relation to environmental archaeology. In Research Problems in Zooarchaeology, edited by D.R. Brothwell, K.D. Thomas, and J. Clutton-Brock, pp. 9-18. Institute of Archaeology, London.
- Tompkins, R.C., and L. DiMaria
1979 Excavations at Muddy Brook Pockshelter, 1975-76, A progress report. New York State Archaeological Association, Bulletin 75:58-64.
- Turk, S.M.
1966 Molluscs from a late Neolithic hill-wash at Fissure Cave, Hartle Dale in Derbyshire. British Speleological Association Journal, Cave Science 5(40):426-439.
- Turner, C.
1970 The Middle Pleistocene deposits at Marks Tey, Essex. Royal Society of London, Philosophical Transactions 257(B):373-435.
- Tuthill, S.J.
1961 A molluscan fauna and late Pleistocene climate in southeastern North Dakota. North Dakota Academy of Science, Proceedings 15:19-26.
- 1963a Molluscan fossils from upper Glacial Lake Agassiz sediments in Red Lake County, Minnesota. North Dakota Geological Survey, Miscellaneous Series 20:96-101.
- 1963b Preliminary report on the molluscan fauna of the Martin River Glacier and associated area. The Veliger 6(2):84-91.
- 1967a Late Pleistocene Mollusca of the Missouri Coteau District, North Dakota, a note and bibliography. North Dakota Geological Survey, Miscellaneous Series 30:73-81.
- 1967b Paleo-zoology and molluscan paleontology of the Glacial Lake Agassiz region. In Life, Land and Water, edited by W.J. Mayer-Oakes, pp. 299-312. Occasional Paper, University of Manitoba, Department of Anthropology.
- Tuthill, S.J., and R.L. Johnson
1969 Nonmarine mollusks of the Katalla region, Alaska. The Nautilus 83(2):44-52.

- Tuthill, S.J., and W.M. Laird
 1963 Molluscan fauna of some alkaline lakes and sloughs in southern central North Dakota. The Nautilus 77 (2):47-55.
- 1964 Molluscan fauna of some alkaline lakes and sloughs in southern central North Dakota. The Nautilus 77 (3):81-90.
- Tuthill, S.J., W.M. Laird, and R.J. Kresl
 1964 Fossiliferous marl beneath Lower Campbell (Glacial Lake Agassiz) beach sediments. North Dakota Academy of Science, Proceedings 18:135-140.
- Vagvolgyi, J.
 1953 A new sorting method for snails, applicable also for quantitative researches. Magyar Nemzeti Múzeum, Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici 3:101-104.
- 1968 Systematics and evolution of the genus Triodopsis (Mollusca: Pulmonata: Polygyridae). Harvard University, Museum of Comparative Zoology, Bulletin 136(7):145-254.
- 1975 Body size, aerial dispersal, and origin of the Pacific land snail fauna. Systematic Zoology 24:465-488.
- 1978 Why are so many minute land snails on the Pacific Islands: a response to Leon Croizat. Systematic Zoology 27 (2):213.
- Van Damme, D., and A. Gautier
 1972a Some fossil molluscs from Muruarot Hill (Turkana District, Kenya). Journal of Conchology 27(5/6):423-426.
- 1972b Molluscan assemblages from the late Cenozoic of the Lower Omo Basin, Ethiopia. Quaternary Research 2(1):25-37.
- van der Schalie, H.
 1939 Additional notes on the naiades (fresh-water mussels) of the Lower Tennessee River. American Midland Naturalist 22:452-457.
- 1940 Larger land shells from pine woods in northern Michigan. Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters, Papers, 25:367-369.
- 1953 Mollusks from an interglacial deposit (Sangamon? Age) in Kansas Meade County, Kansas. The Nautilus 66 (3):80-90.

- van der Schalie, H., and P.W. Parmalee
 1960 Animal remains from the Etowah site, mound C,
 Bartow County, Georgia. Florida Anthropologist
 13 (2/3):37-54.
- Vanuxem, L.
 1840-42 On the ancient oyster shell deposits observed near
 the Atlantic coast of the United States. Association
of American Geologists and Naturalists, Proceedings
 1840-42:21-23.
- Verdcourt, B.
 1963 The Miocene non-marine Mollusca of Rusinga Island,
 Lake Victoria and other localities in Kenya.
Palaeontographica 121 (A):1-37.
- Voigt, E.A.
 1975 Studies of marine Mollusca from archaeological sites:
 dietary preferences, environmental reconstructions
 and ethnological parallels. In Archaeozoological
Studies, edited by A.T. Clason, pp. 87-98. North
 Holland, Amsterdam.
- Walden, H.W.
 1976 A nomenclatural list of the land Mollusca of the
 British Isles. Journal of Conchology 29:21-25.
- Walker, K.R., and L.P. Alberstadt
 1975 Ecological succession as an aspect of structure in
 fossil communities. Paleobiology 1(3):238-257.
- Wallace, A.R.
 1876 The Geographical Distribution of Animals. 2 Vols.
 Reprinted in 1962 by Hafner Publishing Company,
 New York.
- Wallwork, J.A.
 1970 Ecology of Soil Animals. McGraw-Hill, New York.
 1976 The Distribution and Diversity of Soil Fauna.
 Academic Press, New York.
- Walter, H.J.
 1972 Some occurrences and assemblages of aquatic Ohio
 Mollusca. American Malacological Union, Report for
1971, pp. 40-41.
- Warner, D.J.
 1968 Pleistocene Gastropoda of a lake deposit, Rimouski
 County, Quebec, Canada. Sterkiana 31:1-14.

- Wayne, W.J.
 1959a Stratigraphic distribution of Pleistocene land snails in Indiana. Sterkiana 1:9-18.
- 1959b Inland mollusks from Hudson Bay, Manitoba. The Nautilus 72:90-95.
- Webb, W.S., and D.L. DeJarnette
 1948a The Flint River site, Ma 48. Geological Survey of Alabama, Museum Paper 23.
- 1948b Little Bear Creek site, Ct 8. Geological Survey of Alabama, Museum Paper 26.
- 1948c The Perry site, Lu 25. Geological Survey of Alabama, Museum Paper 25.
- Webster, W.J.
 1970 A new concept for the Busycon shell receptacle. Florida Anthropologist 23(1):1-7.
- Wendorf, F.
 1970 The Lubbock Subpluvial. In Pleistocene and Recent Environments on the Central Great Plains, edited by W. Dort, Jr., and J.K. Jones, Jr., pp. 23-35. Kansas University Press.
- Wendorf, F., and A.G. Krieger
 1959 New light on the Midland discovery. American Antiquity 25(1):66-78.
- Wesenberg-Lund, C.
 1901 Studier over Sokalk, Bonnemalm og Sogytje i Danske indsoer. Dansk Geologisk Forening Meddelesler 7: 1-180.
- West, R.G., C.A. Dickson, J.A. Catt, A.H. Weir, and B.W. Sparks
 1974 Late Pleistocene deposits at Wretton, Norfolk II. Devensian deposits. Royal Society of London, Philosophical Transactions 267(B):337-420.
- Whiteaves, J.F.
 1905 Notes on some fresh-water shells from the Yukon Territory. The Nautilus 19:1-3.
- Whittaker, R.H.
 1965 Dominance and diversity in plant communities. Science 147(3655):250-260.
- 1972 Evolution and measurement of species diversity. Taxon 21:213-251.

- Whittaker, R.H., and G.M. Woodwell
 1969 Structure, production and diversity of the oak - pine forest at Brookhaven, New York. Journal of Ecology 57:155-174.
- Willey, L. M., and P. T. Ruskin
 1968 Mollusc analysis and distribution at Sheep Rock Shelter. Department of Anthropology, Pennsylvania State University, Occasional Papers in Anthropology 5:141-164.
- Williams, C. B.
 1964 Patterns in the Balance of Nature. Academic Press, New York.
- Williamson, M.
 1973 Species diversity in ecological communities. In The Mathematical Theory of the Dynamics of Biological Populations, edited by M.S. Bartlett and R.W. Hiorns, pp. 325-335. Academic Press, London.
- Wilson, M., and A. La Rocque
 1973 Fossil gastropods from a Paleo-Indian archaeological site in Calgary, Alberta, Canada: local and regional significance. Sterkiana 49:1-10.
- Wintemberg, W.J.
 1919 Archaeology as an aid to zoology. Canadian Field-Naturalist 33(4):63-72.
- Woodwell, G.M.
 1967 Radiation and the patterns of nature. Science 156(3774):461-470.
- Wootton, C.F.
 1975 Pleistocene Mollusca of the Colon deposit, St. Joseph County, Michigan. Sterkiana 57:1-17.
- Wurtz, C.B.
 1960 Quantitative sampling. The Nautilus 73(4):131-135.
- Wyman, J.
 1867 A general account of the animals discovered in the shell heaps of New England. Boston Society of Natural History, Proceedings 9:337-338.
- 1868a An account of some Kjoekkenmoeddings, or shell-heaps, in Maine and Massachusetts. American Naturalist 1(11):561-584.
- 1868b On the fresh-water shell-heaps of the St. Johns River east Florida. American Naturalist 2(9):393-403, 449-463.

- 1875 Freshwater shell mounds of the St. John's River,
Florida. Peabody Academy of Science, Memoir 4:1-94.
- Yen, T.C.
1947 Distribution of fossil fresh-water mollusks.
Geological Society of America, Bulletin 58:293-298.
- Zeissler, H.
1971 On Fagotia acicularis (Ferussac) from the Quaternary
deposits in the valleys of Helme and Unstrut. Journal
of Conchology 27 (4):257-265.
- Zhadin, V.L.
1952 Mollusks of fresh and brackish waters of the U.S.S.R.
Keys to the fauna of the U.S.S.R. Zoological
Institute of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R.,
Number 46. Izdatel'stvo Akademia Nauk SSSR, Moskva-
Leningrad.
- Zimmerman, J.A.
1960 Pleistocene molluscan faunas of the Newell Lake
deposit, Logan County, Ohio. Ohio Journal of Science
60:13-39.
- Zoltai, S.C.
1969 Sampling fossil molluscs from Glacial Lake Agassiz
sediment. Journal of Paleontology 43:534-537.
- Zoltai, S.C., and H.B. Herrington
1966 Late glacial molluscan fauna north of Lake Superior,
Ontario. Journal of Paleontology 40 (2):439-446.